

文件系统

by zenhumany

2012-05-19——2012-06-03

目录

文件系统.....	1
目录	2
1. 概述	5
2. 虚拟文件系统和相关数据结构.....	5
2.1 inode文件索引节点.....	5
2.2 目录项缓存dentry	9
2.3 文件对象.....	10
2.4 特定于进程的数据结构.....	12
2.4.1 fs_struct.....	13
2.4.2 files_struct.....	14
2.5 文件系统file_system_type	15
2.6 安装点vfsmount.....	16
2.7 super_block超级块	18
3. ext2 文件系统.....	21
3.1 Ext2 磁盘数据结构	21
3.1.1 磁盘超级块.....	22
3.1.2 组描述符.....	25
3.1.3 索引节点.....	26
3.1.4 目录项.....	28
3.2 VFS接口数据结构	29
3.2.1 EXT2 超级块对象（内存）	29
3.2.2 EXT2 索引节点对象（内存）	32
4. ext2 辅助操作函数.....	33
4.1 ext2_fill_super函数	33
4.2 inode的分配 ext2_new_inode	49
4.2.1 ext2_get_group_desc.....	57
4.2.2 read_inode_bitmap.....	58
4.2.3 find_group_orlov.....	59
4.2.4 find_group_other.....	64
4.3 ext2_get_block 数据块分配	66
4.3.1 文件内块号到磁盘设备上块号的映射	66
4.3.2 ext2_get_block	67
4.3.2.1 ext2_block_to_path.....	74
4.3.2.2 ext2_get_branch	76
4.3.2.3 ext2_find_goal.....	78
4.3.2.4 ext2_blks_to_allocate.....	80
4.3.2.5 ext2_alloc_branch	81
4.3.2.6 ext2_alloc_blocks.....	84
4.3.2.7 ext2_new_blocks.....	87
4.3.2.8 ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv	95

4.3.2.9 ext2_try_to_allocate.....	99
5. ext2 文件系统的具体实现.....	101
5.1 文件路径到索引节点.....	102
5.1.1 相关数据结构.....	102
5.1.1.1 ext2 文件节点ext2_inode.....	102
5.1.2 文件路径到索引节点的实现概述.....	105
5.1.3 具体实现.....	106
5.1.3.1 path_init.....	107
5.1.3.2 path_walk.....	110
5.1.3.2.1 回退到父目录follow_dotdot.....	117
5.1.3.2.2 目录查找函数do_lookup.....	121
5.1.3.3 ext2 目录查找函数ext2_lookup.....	130
5.1.3.3.1 name到索引节点号ext2_inode_by_name.....	131
5.1.3.3.2 索引号到索引节点 ext2_iget.....	134
5.1.3.4 符号链接处理do_follow_link.....	140
5.2 文件系统的安装与拆卸.....	143
5.2.1 概述.....	143
5.2.2 sys_mount 文件系统的安装.....	145
5.2.2.1 do_mount.....	146
5.2.2.2 do_new_mount.....	149
5.2.2.2.1 do_kern_mount.....	150
5.2.2.2.2 do_add_mount.....	155
5.2.2.2.2.1 follow_down函数.....	158
5.2.2.2.2.2 graft_tree.....	162
5.2.3 根文件系统的安装.....	165
5.2.3.1 安装rootfs文件系统.....	166
5.2.3.2 实际根文件系统安装.....	168
5.2.3.2.1 mount_block_root.....	171
5.2.3.2.2 mount_root.....	173
5.2.4 sys_umount文件系统的拆卸.....	174
5.2.4.1 do_umount.....	176
5.3 文件的打开与关闭.....	179
5.3.1 文件的打开do_sys_open.....	179
5.3.1.1 __open_namei_create.....	190
5.3.2 文件关闭sys_close.....	193
5.4 文件的读写.....	194
5.4.1 概述.....	194
5.4.2 相关数据结构.....	197
5.4.2.1 inode.....	197
5.4.2.2 page.....	198
5.4.2.3 address_space.....	201
5.4.2.4 buffer_head.....	202
5.4.3 文件的读sys_read.....	204
5.4.3.1 vfs_read.....	204

5.4.3.2 do_sync_read.....	205
5.4.3.3 generic_file_aio_read.....	206
5.4.3.4 do_generic_file_read.....	208
5.4.3.5 ext2_readpage	216
5.4.3.6 mpage_readpage.....	216
5.4.3.7 do_mpage_readpage.....	217
5.4.4 sys_write 文件的写	223
5.4.4.1 vfs_write.....	224
5.4.4.2 do_sync_write	225
5.4.4.3 generic_file_aio_write.....	226
5.4.4.4 __generic_file_aio_write.....	227
5.4.4.5 generic_file_direct_write	230
5.4.4.6 filemap_write_and_wait_range	233
5.4.4.7 __filemap_fdatawrite_range.....	233
5.4.4.8 mm/page-writeback.c	234
5.4.4.9 ext2_writepages.....	235
5.4.4.10 mpage_writepages.....	235
5.4.4.11 write_cache_pages.....	236
5.4.4.12 __mpage_writepage	241
6. 参考书籍.....	248

1. 概述

本章中所涉及的源代码全部来自 linux 内核 2.6.34。

操作系统最重要的部分莫过于文件系统和进程管理了。一个完整的 linux 操作系统，通常包含数千到数百万个文件。

每种操作系统都至少有一种“标准文件系统”，提供一些功能，可以高效而可靠的执行所需的任务。Linux 中标准的文件系统为 ext2/ext3。

为了支持各种文件系统，且在同时允许访问其他操作系统的文件，linux 内核在用户进程和文件系统中引入了一个抽象层。该抽象层成为虚拟文件系统（VFS，Virtual File System）。

虚拟文件系统接口和数据结构构成了一个结构，各个文件系统都在该框架下运转。

本章将讲解虚拟文件系统的接口和相关数据结构，同时讨论在该框架下实现的具体文件系统 ext2。

2. 虚拟文件系统和相关数据结构

Linux 系统能够快速的成长，与其支持各种类型的文件系统不无关系。Linux 除了本身的文件系统 ext2 外，可以支持其他各种不同文件系统。要实现这个目的，就需要将对各种不同文件系统的操作和管理纳入到一个统一的框架中，然后内核中的文件系统界面成为一条“总线”，使得用户程序可以通过同一个文件系统操作界面，也就是同一组系统调用，对各种不同的文件系统进行操作。这就是 VFS 所要达到的目的。下面看和 VFS 相关的数据结构。

2.1 inode 文件索引节点

在 linux 系统中，磁盘上的一个文件由 inode 索引节点唯一的标识。

include/linux/fs.h

```
724 struct inode {
725     struct hlist_node    i_hash;
726     struct list_head     i_list;    /* backing dev IO list */
727     struct list_head     i_sb_list;
728     struct list_head     i_dentry;
729     unsigned long        i_ino;
730     atomic_t             i_count;
731     unsigned int         i_nlink;
732     uid_t                i_uid;
733     gid_t                i_gid;
734     dev_t                i_rdev;
735     unsigned int         i_blkbits;
736     u64                  i_version;
737     loff_t               i_size;
738 #ifdef __NEED_I_SIZE_ORDERED
739     seqcount_t           i_size_seqcount;
740 #endif
741     struct timespec      i_atime;
742     struct timespec      i_mtime;
743     struct timespec      i_ctime;
744     blkcnt_t            i_blocks;
745     unsigned short       i_bytes;
746     umode_t              i_mode;
747     spinlock_t           i_lock; /* i_blocks, i_bytes, maybe i_size */
748     struct mutex         i_mutex;
749     struct rw_semaphore i_alloc_sem;
750     const struct inode_operations *i_op;
751     const struct file_operations *i_fop; /* former
->i_op->default_file_ops */
752     struct super_block   *i_sb;
753     struct file_lock     *i_flock;
```

```

754     struct address_space    *i_mapping;
755     struct address_space    i_data;
756 #ifdef CONFIG_QUOTA
757     struct dquot             *i_dquot[MAXQUOTAS];
758 #endif
759     struct list_head         i_devices;
760     union {
761         struct pipe_inode_info *i_pipe;
762         struct block_device *i_bdev;
763         struct cdev           *i_cdev;
763         struct cdev           *i_cdev;
764     };
765
766     __u32                     i_generation;
767
768 #ifdef CONFIG_FSNOTIFY
769     __u32                     i_fsnotify_mask; /* all events this inode cares about
*/
770     struct hlist_head         i_fsnotify_mark_entries; /* fsnotify mark entries */
771 #endif
772
773 #ifdef CONFIG_INOTIFY
774     struct list_head          inotify_watches; /* watches on this inode */
775     struct mutex               inotify_mutex; /* protects the watches list */
776 #endif
777
778     unsigned long              i_state;
779     unsigned long              dirtied_when; /* jiffies of first dirtying */
780
781     unsigned int               i_flags;
782
783     atomic_t                   i_writecount;

```

```

784 #ifdef CONFIG_SECURITY
785     void                *i_security;
786 #endif
787 #ifdef CONFIG_FS_POSIX_ACL
788     struct posix_acl     *i_acl;
789     struct posix_acl     *i_default_acl;
790 #endif
791     void                *i_private; /* fs or device private pointer */
792 };

```

- **i_hash**: 散列链表指针
- **i_list**: 索引节点当前转台的链表指针
- **i_sb_list**: 超级块索引节点指针
- **i_dentry**: 引用索引节点的目录对象链表头
- **i_ino**: 索引节点在磁盘上的索引节点号。
- **i_op**: 为具体文件系统和 **inode** 相关的操作提供一个插口
- **i_fop**: 为具体文件系统和文件相关的操作提供一个插口
- **i_sb**: 指向该索引节点所属的超级块对象。
- **i_mapping**: 指向缓存 **address_space** 对象的指针，该结构是文件系统缓存的关键。
- **i_data**: 嵌入在 **inode** 中的 **address_space** 对象。

每个 **inode** 的成员可以分为两类，一类为描述文件状态的元数据，一类为保存实际文件的数据段。

每个 **inode** 都有一个“i 节点号” **i_ino**，在同一文件系统中该节点号是唯一的。

inode 结构中有两个设备号，即 **i_dev** 和 **i_cdev**。除了特殊文件外，一个索引节点总的存储在某个设备上，这就是 **i_dev**。其次，如果索引节点代表的不是常规文件，而是某个设备，那就要有个设备号，这个就是 **i_rdev**。

就像人可以有别名一样，文件也可以有别名，也就是将一个以创建的文件“连接”到另一个文件名，可以沿着 **i_dentry** 找到所有这个文件的“别名”。

在应用层，总是通过文件名来标识文件，表示文件名的数据结构式 dentry。

2.2 目录项缓存dentry

为了加快文件的访问速度，内核需要缓存已经打开过的文件的信息，用来缓存文件信息的数据结构就是 dentry。

include/linux/dcache.h

```
89 struct dentry {
90     atomic_t d_count;
91     unsigned int d_flags;        /* protected by d_lock */
92     spinlock_t d_lock;          /* per dentry lock */
93     int d_mounted;
94     struct inode *d_inode;       /* Where the name belongs to - NULL is
95                                   * negative */
96     /*
97      * The next three fields are touched by __d_lookup.  Place them here
98      * so they all fit in a cache line.
99      */
100    struct hlist_node d_hash;     /* lookup hash list */
101    struct dentry *d_parent;      /* parent directory */
102    struct qstr d_name;
103
104    struct list_head d_lru;       /* LRU list */
105    /*
106     * d_child and d_rcu can share memory
107     */
108    union {
109        struct list_head d_child; /* child of parent list */
110        struct rcu_head d_rcu;
111    } d_u;
```

```

112     struct list_head d_subdirs; /* our children */
113     struct list_head d_alias;    /* inode alias list */
114     unsigned long d_time;        /* used by d_revalidate */
115     const struct dentry_operations *d_op;
116     struct super_block *d_sb;    /* The root of the dentry tree */
117     void *d_fsdata;             /* fs-specific data */
118
119     unsigned char d_iname[DNAME_INLINE_LEN_MIN]; /* small
names */
120 };

```

- d_inode: 指向目录项对应的 inode。
- d_parent: 指向父目录。
- d_name: 文件名。
- d_subdirs: 对目录而言，子目录项的链表的头。
- d_alias: 用于与同一索引节点（别名）相关的目录项链表的指针。
- d_op: 为具体的文件系统提供目录项操作接口。
- d_sb: 文件超级块对象。
- d_iname: 短文件名存储空间

```

33 struct qstr {
34     unsigned int hash;
35     unsigned int len;
36     const unsigned char *name;
37 };

```

- hash: 文件名 hash 值
- len: 文件名长度
- name: 指向存放文件名空间的指针。

2.3 文件对象

文件对象描述进程与一个打开文件的交互，是打开文件的一个上下文。文件对象在磁盘上没有对应的映射。

```
913 struct file {
914     /*
915      * fu_list becomes invalid after file_free is called and queued via
916      * fu_rcuhead for RCU freeing
917      */
918     union {
919         struct list_head    fu_list;
920         struct rcu_head     fu_rcuhead;
921     } f_u;
922     struct path    f_path;
923 #define f_dentry    f_path.dentry
924 #define f_vfsmnt    f_path.mnt
925     const struct file_operations    *f_op;
926     spinlock_t    f_lock; /* f_ep_links, f_flags, no IRQ */
927     atomic_long_t    f_count;
928     unsigned int    f_flags;
929     fmode_t    f_mode;
930     loff_t    f_pos;
931     struct fown_struct    f_owner;
932     const struct cred    *f_cred;
933     struct file_ra_state    f_ra;
934
935     u64    f_version;
936 #ifdef CONFIG_SECURITY
937     void    *f_security;
938 #endif
939     /* needed for tty driver, and maybe others */
940     void    *private_data;
941
942 #ifdef CONFIG_EPOLL
943     /* Used by fs/eventpoll.c to link all the hooks to this file */
```

```

944     struct list_head    f_ep_links;
945 #endif /* #ifdef CONFIG_EPOLL */
946     struct address_space    *f_mapping;
947 #ifdef CONFIG_DEBUG_WRITECOUNT
948     unsigned long f_mnt_write_state;
949 #endif
950 };

```

include/linux/path.h

```

4 struct dentry;
5 struct vfsmount;
6
7 struct path {
8     struct vfsmount *mnt;
9     struct dentry *dentry;
10 };

```

- `f_path.dentry`: 指向 `file` 对应的 `dentry` 结构
- `f_path.mnt`: 指向 `file` 所在文件的文件系统类型。
- `f_op`: 为具体的文件系统提供文件操作插口。
- `f_pos`: 文件当前的读写位置，也就是文件的上下文。
- `f_mapping`: 指向文件地址空间对象的指针。
- `private_data`: 指向特定文件系统或设备驱动程序所需的数据的指针

2.4 特定于进程的数据结构

用户进程都是通过一个文件描述符（就是整数）来在一个进程内唯一的标识打开的文件。

这就需要内核可以在用户进程中的描述符和内核之间内部使用结构建立一种关联。

每个进程的 `task_struct` 都包含了用于完成该工作的成员。

Include/linux/sched.h

```

1170 struct task_struct {
.....

```

```

1329 /* filesystem information */
1330     struct fs_struct *fs;
1331 /* open file information */
1332     struct files_struct *files;
1333 /* namespaces */
1334     struct nsproxy *nsproxy;
1335 /* signal handlers */
1336     .....
1508 };

```

fs: 文件系统信息

files: 打开文件信息

2.4.1 fs_struct

include/linux/fs_struct.h

```

6 struct fs_struct {
7     int users;
8     rwlock_t lock;
9     int umask;
10    int in_exec;
11    struct path root, pwd;
12 };

```

include/linux/path.h

```

4 struct dentry;
5 struct vfsmount;
6
7 struct path {
8     struct vfsmount *mnt;
9     struct dentry *dentry;
10 };

```

fs_struct 中的连个类型为 path 的变量 root, pwd 为关键的结构。

path 结构中 dentry 指向一个目录项，mnt 表示 dentry 代表的目录项的安装的数据结构 vfsmount。

pwd.dentry, root.dentry 分别表示进程当前所在的目录，进程的“根目录”，也就是用户登录系统时看到的目录。这两个目录有可能并不在同一文件系统中，进程的根目录通常是安装于“/”节点上的 ext2 文件系统，而当前工作目录则可能安装于/dosc 的一个 DOS 文件系统。在文件系统中这些安装点起着非常重要的作用，所以 pwd.mnt, root.mnt 分别指向对应 dentry 的安装点。

2.4.2 files_struct

```
40 /*
41  * Open file table structure
42  */
43 struct files_struct {
44     /*
45      * read mostly part
46      */
47     atomic_t count;
48     struct fdtable *fdt;
49     struct fdtable fdtab;
50     /*
51      * written part on a separate cache line in SMP
52      */
53     spinlock_t file_lock ____cacheline_aligned_in_smp;
54     int next_fd;
55     struct embedded_fd_set close_on_exec_init;
56     struct embedded_fd_set open_fds_init;
57     struct file * fd_array[NR_OPEN_DEFAULT];
58 };
```

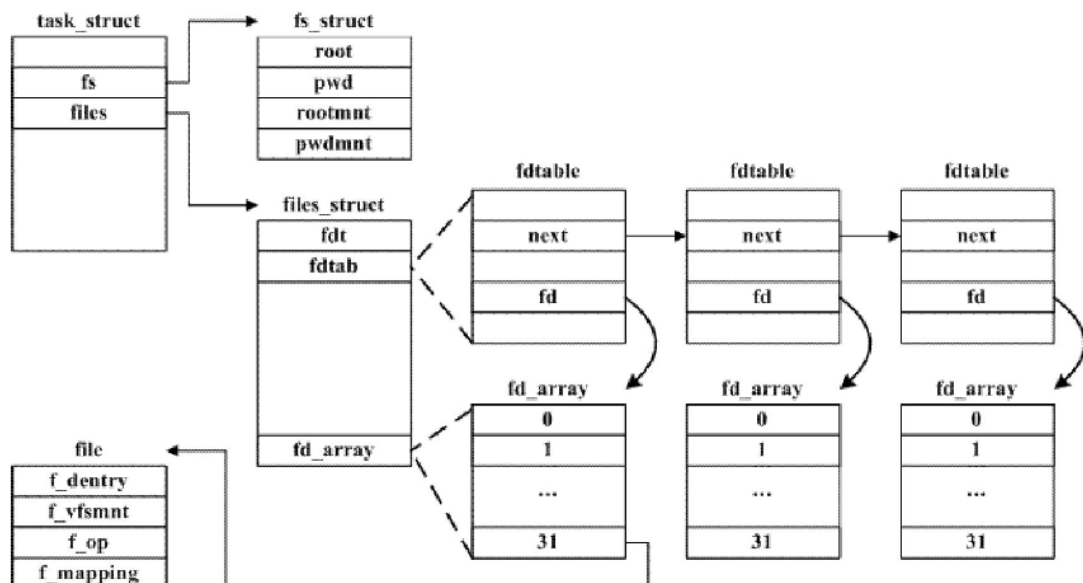
fdtab 嵌入到 files_struct 中，并由 fdt 指向它。

```

31 struct fdtable {
32     unsigned int max_fds;
33     struct file ** fd;      /* current fd array */
34     fd_set *close_on_exec;
35     fd_set *open_fds;
36     struct rcu_head rcu;
37     struct fdtable *next;
38 };

```

fd 指向 file* fd_array[]的数组，当 fd_array 中没有空闲的元素时，扩充 fdtable，并由 next 连接。



2.5 文件系统file_system_type

内核支持的每一种文件系统都有一个 file_system_type 实例。

```

1735 struct file_system_type {
1736     const char *name;
1737     int fs_flags;
1738     int (*get_sb) (struct file_system_type *, int,
1739                   const char *, void *, struct vfsmount *);
1740     void (*kill_sb) (struct super_block *);
1741     struct module *owner;

```

```

1742     struct file_system_type * next;
1743     struct list_head fs_supers;
1744
1745     struct lock_class_key s_lock_key;
1746     struct lock_class_key s_umount_key;
1747
1748     struct lock_class_key i_lock_key;
1749     struct lock_class_key i_mutex_key;
1750     struct lock_class_key i_mutex_dir_key;
1751     struct lock_class_key i_alloc_sem_key;
1752 };

```

name: 文件系统的名称

get_sb: 获取超级快的函数。

2.6 安装点vfsmount

把一个设备安装到一个目录节点时需要用到一个 **vfsmount** 数据结构作为“连接件”。

```

50 struct vfsmount {
51     struct list_head mnt_hash;
52     struct vfsmount *mnt_parent;    /* fs we are mounted on */
53     struct dentry *mnt_mountpoint; /* dentry of mountpoint */
54     struct dentry *mnt_root;        /* root of the mounted tree */
55     struct super_block *mnt_sb; /* pointer to superblock */
56     struct list_head mnt_mounts;    /* list of children, anchored here */
57     struct list_head mnt_child; /* and going through their mnt_child */
58     int mnt_flags;
59     /* 4 bytes hole on 64bits arches */
60     const char *mnt_devname;        /* Name of device e.g. /dev/dsk/hda1 */
61     struct list_head mnt_list;

```



```

62     struct list_head mnt_expire;    /* link in fs-specific expiry list */
63     struct list_head mnt_share; /* circular list of shared mounts */
64     struct list_head mnt_slave_list; /* list of slave mounts */
65     struct list_head mnt_slave; /* slave list entry */
66     struct vfsmount *mnt_master;    /* slave is on master->mnt_slave_list
*/
67     struct mnt_namespace *mnt_ns;   /* containing namespace */
68     int mnt_id;                     /* mount identifier */
69     int mnt_group_id;               /* peer group identifier */
70     /*
71      * We put mnt_count & mnt_expiry_mark at the end of struct vfsmount
72      * to let these frequently modified fields in a separate cache line
73      * (so that reads of mnt_flags wont ping-pong on SMP machines)
74      */
75     atomic_t mnt_count;
76     int mnt_expiry_mark;            /* true if marked for expiry */
77     int mnt_pinned;
78     int mnt_ghosts;
79 #ifdef CONFIG_SMP
80     int __percpu *mnt_writers;
81 #else
82     int mnt_writers;
83 #endif
84 };

```

- **mnt_parent**: 指向安装点所在设备当初安装时的 **vfsmount**，也就是上一层的 **vfsmount**。
- **mnt_mountpoint**, **mnt_root**: 安装点的 **dentry** 数据结构，**mount_root** 则指向所安装设备上根目录的 **dentry** 结构，这连个目录在目录树中处于同一层次。
- **mnt_sb**: 所安装设备的超级块。

- **mnt_mounts, mnt_child**: 当上一层的 **vfsmount** 存在时, 通过 **mnt_child** 链入到 **mnt_mounts** 中。
- **mnt_list**: 系统中有个总的 **vfsmount** 结构队列 **vfsmntlist**, 所有以安装的 **vfsmount** 结构都通过 **mnt_list** 链入到 **vfsmntlist** 中。

2.7 super_block超级块

文件系统的超级块记录了文件系统的大部分信息。

```
1319 struct super_block {  
1320     struct list_head    s_list;    /* Keep this first */  
1321     dev_t                s_dev;     /* search index; _not_ kdev_t */  
1322     unsigned char        s_dirt;  
1323     unsigned char        s_blocksize_bits;  
1324     unsigned long        s_blocksize;  
1325     loff_t               s_maxbytes; /* Max file size */  
1326     struct file_system_type *s_type;  
1327     const struct super_operations *s_op;  
1328     const struct dquot_operations *dq_op;  
1329     const struct quotactl_ops *s_qcop;  
1330     const struct export_operations *s_export_op;  
1331     unsigned long        s_flags;  
1332     unsigned long        s_magic;  
1333     struct dentry         *s_root;  
1334     struct rw_semaphore s_umount;  
1335     struct mutex          s_lock;  
1336     int                  s_count;  
1337     int                  s_need_sync;  
1338     atomic_t             s_active;  
1339 #ifdef CONFIG_SECURITY  
1340     void                  *s_security;  
1341 #endif  
1342     struct xattr_handler **s_xattr;
```

```

1343
1344     struct list_head    s_inodes;    /* all inodes */
1345     struct hlist_head    s_anon;      /* anonymous dentries for (nfs)
exporting */
1346     struct list_head     s_files;
1347     /* s_dentry_lru and s_nr_dentry_unused are protected by
dcache_lock */
1348     struct list_head     s_dentry_lru; /* unused dentry lru */
1349     int                   s_nr_dentry_unused; /* # of dentry on lru */
1350
1351     struct block_device *s_bdev;
1352     struct backing_dev_info *s_bdi;
1353     struct mtd_info       *s_mtd;
1354     struct list_head      s_instances;
1355     struct quota_info     s_dquot;    /* Diskquota specific options */
1356
1357     int                   s_frozen;
1358     wait_queue_head_t     s_wait_unfrozen;
1359
1360     char s_id[32];        /* Informational name */
1361
1362     void                  *s_fs_info; /* Filesystem private info */
1363     fmode_t               s_mode;
1364
1365     /* Granularity of c/m/atime in ns.
1366        Cannot be worse than a second */
1367     u32                   s_time_gran;
1368
1369     /*
1370      * The next field is for VFS *only*. No filesystems have any business
1371      * even looking at it. You had been warned.
1372      */

```

```

1373     struct mutex s_vfs_rename_mutex;    /* Kludge */
1374
1375     /*
1376      * Filesystem subtype.  If non-empty the filesystem type field
1377      * in /proc/mounts will be "type.subtype"
1378      */
1379     char *s_subtype;
1380
1381     /*
1382      * Saved mount options for lazy filesystems using
1383      * generic_show_options()
1384      */
1385     char *s_options;
1386 };

```

- **s_list**: 指向超级块链表的指针。
- **s_dev**: 设备标识符
- **s_blocksize**: 以字节为单位的块大小
- **s_blocksize_bits**: 以位为单位的块大小
- **s_dirt**: 是否为脏标识符
- **s_maxbytes**: 文件的最长长度
- **s_op**: 具体文件系统超级块插口
- **type**: 文件系统类型
- **s_root**: 文件系统根目录的目录项对象
- **s_inodes**: 所有索引节点的链表头
- **s_anon**: 用于处理远程网络文件系统的匿名目录项的链表。
- **s_files**: 文件对象的链表。
- **s_fs_info**: 指向具体的文件系统的超级块信息。

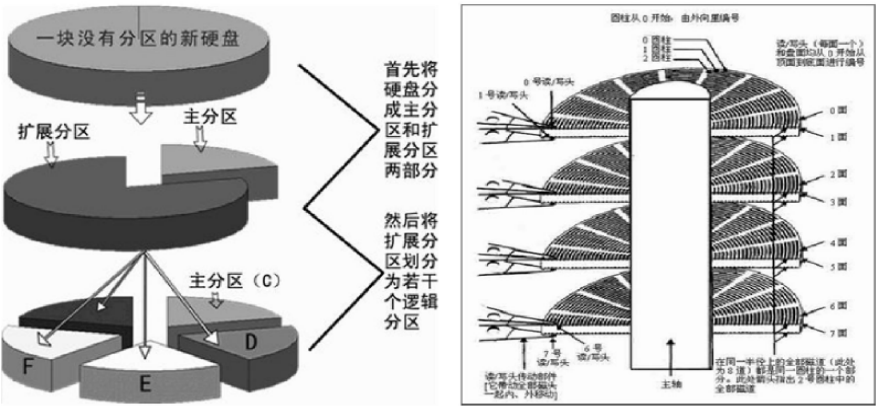
3. ext2 文件系统

虚拟文件系统（VFS）接口和数据结构构成了一个框架，需要具体的文件系统来填充框架中的内容。本节以 linux 文件系统 ext2 为例讲解。

3.1 Ext2 磁盘数据结构

要学习 EXT2 文件系统，首先需要学习 EXT2 的磁盘设计。也就是 EXT2 将一个磁盘分区格式化成一个什么样子。

现代的磁盘驱动器都是多片的，所以不同的盘面上的相同磁道合在一起就形成了“柱面”（cylinder）的概念。从磁盘读出多个记录块时，如果从同一柱面中读取就比较快，因为这种情况下不需要移动磁头（磁头组）。互相连续的记录块实际上分布在同一柱面的各个盘面上，只有将一个柱面用完



后才会进入下一个柱面。所以，在许多文件系统中都把整个设备划分为若干柱面组，将反映着盘面存储空间的组织与管理的信息分散后就近存储于各个柱面中。相比之下，早期的文件系统往往将这些信息集中存储在一起，使得磁头在文件访问时来回“疲于奔命”而降低了效率。

ext2 文件系统在硬盘上的布局如下：

启动块	块组 0	块组 1	块组 n
-----	------	------	-------	------

每一个块组的划分如下：

超级块	组描述符	数据位图	inode 位图	inode 表	数据块
-----	------	------	----------	---------	-----

在 linux 下面，目录也是作为一种特定的文件来实现的。

- 图中组描述块记录着全部的组描述符结构，具体占用的块数取决于设备的大小。

- 数据块位图是本组的记录块位图，每一位对应一个记录块，1 表示已分配，0 表示空闲。
- Inode 位图是本块组中 inode 分配的记录位图，一般 inode 位图小于一个记录块。
- Inode 表：本块组中用来存放 inode 的记录块集合
- 数据库：本块组中用来存放数据块的记录块集合。

3.1.1 磁盘超级块

磁盘超级块描叙了磁盘格式化后各方面的信息，存储了用于管理磁盘的元信息。

EXT2 在磁盘上的超级块的数据结构为 `ext2_super_block`。

`include/linux/ext2_fs.h`

```

373 struct ext2_super_block {
374     __le32  s_inodes_count;    /* Inodes count */
375     __le32  s_blocks_count;    /* Blocks count */
376     __le32  s_r_blocks_count;  /* Reserved blocks count */
377     __le32  s_free_blocks_count; /* Free blocks count */
378     __le32  s_free_inodes_count; /* Free inodes count */
379     __le32  s_first_data_block; /* First Data Block */
380     __le32  s_log_block_size;  /* Block size */
381     __le32  s_log_frag_size;   /* Fragment size */
382     __le32  s_blocks_per_group; /* # Blocks per group */
383     __le32  s_frags_per_group;  /* # Fragments per group */
384     __le32  s_inodes_per_group; /* # Inodes per group */
385     __le32  s_mtime;           /* Mount time */
386     __le32  s_wtime;           /* Write time */
387     __le16  s_mnt_count;       /* Mount count */
388     __le16  s_max_mnt_count;   /* Maximal mount count */
389     __le16  s_magic;           /* Magic signature */
390     __le16  s_state;           /* File system state */
391     __le16  s_errors;          /* Behaviour when detecting errors */

```

```

392     __le16  s_minor_rev_level; /* minor revision level */
393     __le32  s_lastcheck;      /* time of last check */
394     __le32  s_checkinterval; /* max. time between checks */
395     __le32  s_creator_os;     /* OS */
396     __le32  s_rev_level;      /* Revision level */
397     __le16  s_def_resuid;      /* Default uid for reserved blocks */
398     __le16  s_def_resgid;      /* Default gid for reserved blocks */
399     /*
400      * These fields are for EXT2_DYNAMIC_REV superblocks only.
401      *
402      * Note: the difference between the compatible feature set and
403      * the incompatible feature set is that if there is a bit set
404      * in the incompatible feature set that the kernel doesn't
405      * know about, it should refuse to mount the filesystem.
406      *
407      * e2fsck's requirements are more strict; if it doesn't know
408      * about a feature in either the compatible or incompatible
409      * feature set, it must abort and not try to meddle with
410      * things it doesn't understand...
411      */
412     __le32  s_first_ino;      /* First non-reserved inode */
413     __le16  s_inode_size;     /* size of inode structure */
414     __le16  s_block_group_nr; /* block group # of this superblock */
415     __le32  s_feature_compat; /* compatible feature set */
416     __le32  s_feature_incompat; /* incompatible feature set */
417     __le32  s_feature_ro_compat; /* readonly-compatible feature set */
418     __u8    s_uuid[16];      /* 128-bit uuid for volume */
419     char    s_volume_name[16]; /* volume name */
420     char    s_last_mounted[64]; /* directory where last mounted */
421     __le32  s_algorithm_usage_bitmap; /* For compression */
422     /*
423      * Performance hints. Directory preallocation should only

```

```

424      * happen if the EXT2_COMPAT_PREALLOC flag is on.
425      */
426      __u8    s_prealloc_blocks; /* Nr of blocks to try to preallocate*/
427      __u8    s_prealloc_dir_blocks; /* Nr to preallocate for dirs */
428      __u16   s_padding1;
429      /*
430      * Journaling support valid if EXT3_FEATURE_COMPAT_HAS_JOURNAL set.
431      */
432      __u8    s_journal_uuid[16]; /* uuid of journal superblock */
433      __u32   s_journal_inum;      /* inode number of journal file */
434      __u32   s_journal_dev;       /* device number of journal file */
435      __u32   s_last_orphan;       /* start of list of inodes to delete */
436      __u32   s_hash_seed[4];      /* HTREE hash seed */
437      __u8    s_def_hash_version; /* Default hash version to use */
438      __u8    s_reserved_char_pad;
439      __u16   s_reserved_word_pad;
440      __le32  s_default_mount_opts;
441      __le32  s_first_meta_bg;     /* First metablock block group */
442      __u32   s_reserved[190];     /* Padding to the end of the block */
443 };

```

- s_inodes_count: 索引节点的总数
- s_blocks_count: 块总数
- s_r_blocks_count: 保留的块数
- s_free_blocks_count: 空闲的块数
- s_free_inodes_count: 空闲的索引节点数
- s_first_data_block: 第一个使用的块号
- s_log_block_size: 块的大小
- s_log_frag_size: 片的大小
- s_blocks_per_group: 每组中的块数
- s_frags_per_group: 每组中的片数
- s_inodes_per_group: 每组中的索引节点数

- s_mtime: 最后一次安装操作的时间
- s_wtime: 最后一次写操作的时间
- s_mnt_count: 被执行安装操作的次数
- s_max_mnt_count: 检查之前安装操作的次数
- s_magic: 文件系统魔术签名
- s_state: 文件系统的状态标志
- s_first_ino: 第一个非保留的索引节点号
- s_inode_size: 磁盘上索引节点结构的大小
- s_block_group_nr: 这个超级快的块组号
- s_prealloc_blocks: 预分配的块数
- s_prealloc_dir_blocks: 为目录预分配的块数。

3.1.2 组描述符

每个块组都有一个组描述符，用于描述本块组的元信息。

```

130 /*
131  * Structure of a blocks group descriptor
132  */
133 struct ext2_group_desc
134 {
135     __le32  bg_block_bitmap;      /* Blocks bitmap block */
136     __le32  bg_inode_bitmap;      /* Inodes bitmap block */
137     __le32  bg_inode_table;       /* Inodes table block */
138     __le16  bg_free_blocks_count; /* Free blocks count */
139     __le16  bg_free_inodes_count; /* Free inodes count */
140     __le16  bg_used_dirs_count; /* Directories count */
141     __le16  bg_pad;
142     __le32  bg_reserved[3];
143 };

```

- bg_block_bitmap: 块位图的块号
- bg_inode_bitmap: 索引节点位图的块号

- `bg_inode_table`: 索引节点表块的起始块号
- `bg_free_blocks_count`: 组中空闲块的个数
- `bg_free_inodes_count`: 组中空闲索引节点的个数
- `bg_used_dirs_count`: 组中目录的个数

3.1.3 索引节点

索引节点记录了磁盘上一个文件的元信息。

```

239 /*
240  * Structure of an inode on the disk
241  */
242 struct ext2_inode {
243     __le16  i_mode;      /* File mode */
244     __le16  i_uid;       /* Low 16 bits of Owner Uid */
245     __le32  i_size;      /* Size in bytes */
246     __le32  i_atime;     /* Access time */
247     __le32  i_ctime;     /* Creation time */
248     __le32  i_mtime;     /* Modification time */
249     __le32  i_dtime;     /* Deletion Time */
250     __le16  i_gid;       /* Low 16 bits of Group Id */
251     __le16  i_links_count; /* Links count */
252     __le32  i_blocks;    /* Blocks count */
253     __le32  i_flags;     /* File flags */
254     union {
255         struct {
256             __le32  l_i_reserved1;
257         } linux1;
258         struct {
259             __le32  h_i_translator;
260         } hurd1;
261         struct {

```

```

262         __le32  m_i_reserved1;
263     } masix1;
264 } osd1;          /* OS dependent 1 */
265 __le32  i_block[EXT2_N_BLOCKS];/* Pointers to blocks */
266 __le32  i_generation;  /* File version (for NFS) */
267 __le32  i_file_acl; /* File ACL */
268 __le32  i_dir_acl;  /* Directory ACL */
269 __le32  i_faddr;    /* Fragment address */
270 union {
271     struct {
272         __u8    l_i_frag;  /* Fragment number */
273         __u8    l_i_fsize; /* Fragment size */
274         __u16    i_pad1;
275         __le16   l_i_uid_high;  /* these 2 fields */
276         __le16   l_i_gid_high;  /* were reserved2[0] */
277         __u32    l_i_reserved2;
278     } linux2;
279     struct {
280         __u8    h_i_frag;  /* Fragment number */
281         __u8    h_i_fsize; /* Fragment size */
282         __le16   h_i_mode_high;
283         __le16   h_i_uid_high;
284         __le16   h_i_gid_high;
285         __le32   h_i_author;
286     } hurd2;
287     struct {
288         __u8    m_i_frag;  /* Fragment number */
289         __u8    m_i_fsize; /* Fragment size */
290         __u16    m_pad1;
291         __u32    m_i_reserved2[2];
292     } masix2;

```

```
293     } osd2;                /* OS dependent 2 */
294};
```

- **i_mode**: 文件类型和访问权限
- **i_uid**: 拥有者标示符
- **i_size**: 以字节为单位的文件长度
- **i_atime**: 最后一次访问文件的时间
- **i_ctime**: 索引节点最后改变的时间
- **i_mtime**: 文件内容最后改变的时间
- **i_dtime**: 文件删去的时间
- **i_gid**: 用户组标识符低 16 位
- **i_links_count**: 硬链接计数器
- **i_blocks**: 文件的数据库数
- **i_flags**: 文件标志
- **i_block**: 指向数据块的指针

i_size 存放的是以字节为单位的文件的有效长度，而 **i_blocks** 字段存放的是已分配给文件的数据块数（以 512 字节为单位）。

i_size 和 **i_blocks** 的值没有必然的联系。因为一个文件总是存放在整数块中，一个非空文件至少接受一个数据块且 **i_size** 可能小于 **512*i_blocks**。另一方面，一个文件可能包含有空洞，**i_size** 可能大于 **512*i_blocks**。

i_blocks 数 **inode** 结构中最重要的一个字段，因为它记录了内存中文件的块号（**i_blocks** 的下标）与磁盘逻辑块号（**i_blocks** 数组中的元素）之间的对应关系。

3.1.4 目录项

目录项记录了文件名称与索引节点之间的关系。在 linux 下，目录项也是做为一个文件来实现的，该文件的内容是一个个 **ext2_dir_entry_2** 的结构。

```
549 /*
550  * The new version of the directory entry.  Since EXT2 structures are
551  * stored in intel byte order, and the name_len field could never be
552  * bigger than 255 chars, it's safe to reclaim the extra byte for the
553  * file_type field.
```

```

554  */
555 struct ext2_dir_entry_2 {
556     __le32  inode;           /* Inode number */
557     __le16  rec_len;         /* Directory entry length */
558     __u8    name_len;        /* Name length */
559     __u8    file_type;
560     char    name[EXT2_NAME_LEN]; /* File name */
561 };

```

- inode:索引节点号
- rec_len: 本目录项的长度。
- name_len: 文件名长度
- file_type: 文件类型
- name: 保存文件名的空间

因为文件名的长度不一致，所以 `ext2_dir_entry_2` 在硬盘上的实际大小根据目录的长度而变，`rec_len` 记录了本目录项的实际大小。

3.2 VFS接口数据结构

3.1 节中分析了 EXT2 文件系统在硬盘上的相关结构，内核如何与这些数据结构建立联系呢，这些是通过 VFS 接口数据来实现的，VFSZ 中的接口数据只存在于内存中，为了与磁盘上的数据结构区分，称磁盘上对应的数据结构在内存中的实现为内存数据结构。

3.2.1 EXT2 超级块对象（内存）

VFS 超级块 `super_block` 有一个字段 `s_fs_info` 指向一个文件系统信息的数据结构。对于 EXT2 文件系统，该字段指向 `ext2_sb_info` 类型的结构：

`include/linux/ext2_fs_sb.h`

```

68 /*
69  * second extended-fs super-block data in memory
70  */
71 struct ext2_sb_info {
72     unsigned long s_frag_size; /* Size of a fragment in bytes */

```

```

73     unsigned long s_frags_per_block; /* Number of fragments per block */
74     unsigned long s_inodes_per_block; /* Number of inodes per block */
75     unsigned long s_frags_per_group; /* Number of fragments in a group */
76     unsigned long s_blocks_per_group; /* Number of blocks in a group */
77     unsigned long s_inodes_per_group; /* Number of inodes in a group */
78     unsigned long s_itb_per_group; /* Number of inode table blocks per
group */
79     unsigned long s_gdb_count; /* Number of group descriptor blocks */
80     unsigned long s_desc_per_block; /* Number of group descriptors per
block */
81     unsigned long s_groups_count; /* Number of groups in the fs */
82     unsigned long s_overhead_last; /* Last calculated overhead */
83     unsigned long s_blocks_last; /* Last seen block count */
84     struct buffer_head * s_sbh; /* Buffer containing the super block */
85     struct ext2_super_block * s_es; /* Pointer to the super block in the
buffer */
86     struct buffer_head ** s_group_desc;
87     unsigned long s_mount_opt;
88     unsigned long s_sb_block;
89     uid_t s_resuid;
90     gid_t s_resgid;
91     unsigned short s_mount_state;
92     unsigned short s_pad;
93     int s_addr_per_block_bits;
94     int s_desc_per_block_bits;
95     int s_inode_size;
96     int s_first_ino;
97     spinlock_t s_next_gen_lock;
98     u32 s_next_generation;
99     unsigned long s_dir_count;
100    u8 *s_debts;
101    struct percpu_counter s_freeblocks_counter;

```

```

102     struct percpu_counter s_freeinodes_counter;
103     struct percpu_counter s_dirs_counter;
104     struct blockgroup_lock *s_blockgroup_lock;
105     /* root of the per fs reservation window tree */
106     spinlock_t s_rsv_window_lock;
107     struct rb_root s_rsv_window_root;
108     struct ext2_reserve_window_node s_rsv_window_head;
109 };

```

同磁盘超级块的字段

s_indoes_per_block: 每块可以包含的 inode 数目

s_itb_per_group: 块组中 indoe 表占用的块数。

s_gdb_count: 块组中组描述符占用的块数。

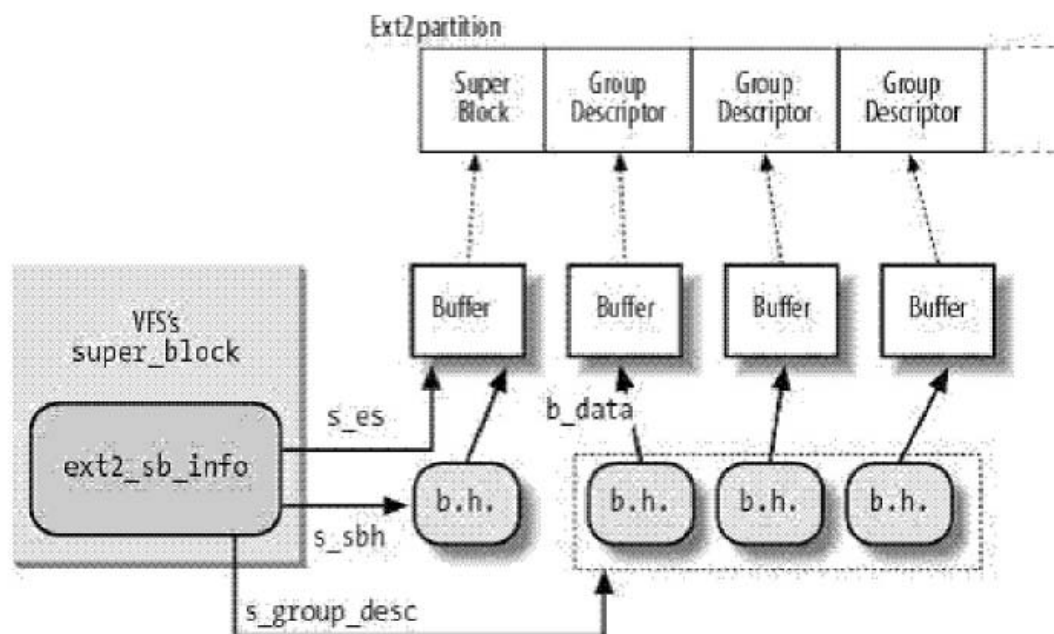
s_desc_per_block: 每块中可以包含的组描述符数目

s_groups_count: 文件系统中的块组数

s_sbh: 指向包含超级块的块缓存

s_es: 指向磁盘上的超级块结构

s_group_desc: 指向包含组描述符的缓存



3.2.2 EXT2 索引节点对象（内存）

```
13 /*
14  * second extended file system inode data in memory
15  */
16 struct ext2_inode_info {
17     __le32  i_data[15];
18     __u32   i_flags;
19     __u32   i_faddr;
20     __u8    i_frag_no;
21     __u8    i_frag_size;
22     __u16   i_state;
23     __u32   i_file_acl;
24     __u32   i_dir_acl;
25     __u32   i_dtime;
26
27     /*
28      * i_block_group is the number of the block group which contains
29      * this file's inode.  Constant across the lifetime of the inode,
30      * it is used for making block allocation decisions - we try to
31      * place a file's data blocks near its inode block, and new inodes
32      * near to their parent directory's inode.
33      */
34     __u32   i_block_group;
35
36     /* block reservation info */
37     struct ext2_block_alloc_info *i_block_alloc_info;
38
39     __u32   i_dir_start_lookup;
40 #ifdef CONFIG_EXT2_FS_XATTR
41     /*
```



```

42      * Extended attributes can be read independently of the main file
43      * data. Taking i_mutex even when reading would cause contention
44      * between readers of EAs and writers of regular file data, so
45      * instead we synchronize on xattr_sem when reading or changing
46      * EAs.
47      */
48      struct rw_semaphore xattr_sem;
49 #endif
50      rwlock_t i_meta_lock;
51
52      /*
53      * truncate_mutex is for serialising ext2_truncate() against
54      * ext2_getblock(). It also protects the internals of the inode's
55      * reservation data structures: ext2_reserve_window and
56      * ext2_reserve_window_node.
57      */
58      struct mutex truncate_mutex;
59      struct inode      vfs_inode;
60      struct list_head i_orphan; /* unlinked but open inodes */
61 };

```

- i_data: 与磁盘索引节点中 i_block 对应。
- i_block_group: 包含该索引节点的块组号

4. ext2 辅助操作函数

4.1 ext2_fill_super函数

ext2_fill_super 函数分配必要的数据结构，并从磁盘中读入磁盘超级块对象用来初始化 super_block。

```
739 static int ext2_fill_super(struct super_block *sb, void *data, int silent)
```

```
740 {
741     struct buffer_head * bh;
742     struct ext2_sb_info * sbi;
743     struct ext2_super_block * es;
744     struct inode *root;
745     unsigned long block;
746     unsigned long sb_block = get_sb_block(&data);
```

sb_block 超级块的起始块号

```
747     unsigned long logic_sb_block;
748     unsigned long offset = 0;
749     unsigned long def_mount_opts;
750     long ret = -EINVAL;
751     int blocksize = BLOCK_SIZE;
752     int db_count;
753     int i, j;
754     __le32 features;
755     int err;
756
757     sbi = kzalloc(sizeof(*sbi), GFP_KERNEL);
```

分配 ext2 超级块内存数据结构

```
758     if (!sbi)
759         return -ENOMEM;
760
761     sbi->s_blockgroup_lock =
762         kzalloc(sizeof(struct blockgroup_lock), GFP_KERNEL);
763     if (!sbi->s_blockgroup_lock) {
764         kfree(sbi);
765         return -ENOMEM;
766     }
767     sb->s_fs_info = sbi;
```

初始化 sb 的 s_fs_info 指针

```
768     sbi->s_sb_block = sb_block;
769
770     /*
771      * See what the current blocksize for the device is, and
772      * use that as the blocksize.  Otherwise (or if the blocksize
773      * is smaller than the default) use the default.
774      * This is important for devices that have a hardware
775      * sector size that is larger than the default.
776      */
777     blocksize = sb_min_blocksize(sb, BLOCK_SIZE);
778     if (!blocksize) {
779         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: unable to set blocksize");
780         goto failed_sbi;
781     }
782
783     /*
784      * If the superblock doesn't start on a hardware sector boundary,
785      * calculate the offset.
786      */
787     if (blocksize != BLOCK_SIZE) {
788         logic_sb_block = (sb_block*BLOCK_SIZE) / blocksize;
789         offset = (sb_block*BLOCK_SIZE) % blocksize;
790     } else {
791         logic_sb_block = sb_block;
792     }
```

首先确定设备上记录块的大小。EXT2 文件系统的记录块一般大小是 1K 字节，但是为提高读写效率也可以采用 2K 字节或者 4K 字节。内核中有一个以主设备号为下标的指针数组 `hardsect_size`。如果这个数组中设置了值，且大于 `BLOCK_SIZE`，则以该值为准。

超级块通常是设备上的 1 号记录块（即第二个记录块），所以 `sb_block` 设置为 1，在记录块大小为 `BLOCK_SIZE` 的设备上其逻辑块号

logic_sb_block 也为 1。但在记录块大于 BLOCK_SIZE 的设备上，由于超级块的大小仍为 BLOCK_SIZE，就要通过计算确定其所在的记录块，以及在块内的偏移。此时超级块虽然称为“块”，但实际上自身记录块中的一部分。确定了这两个参数后，就可以通过 sb_bread 将超级块读入内存了。

```
793
794     if (!(bh = sb_bread(sb, logic_sb_block))) {
795         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: unable to read superblock");
796         goto failed_sbi;
797     }
```

调用 sb_bread 在缓冲区中分配一个缓冲区和缓冲区首部。然后从磁盘读入超级块在缓冲区中。

```
802     es = (struct ext2_super_block *) (((char *)bh->b_data) + offset);
```

es 指向磁盘超级块在内存中的地址。

```
803     sbi->s_es = es;
```

设置 sbi 的 s_es 字段。

```
804     sb->s_magic = le16_to_cpu(es->s_magic);
805
806     if (sb->s_magic != EXT2_SUPER_MAGIC)
807         goto cantfind_ext2;
808
809     /* Set defaults before we parse the mount options */
810     def_mount_opts = le32_to_cpu(es->s_default_mount_opts);
811     if (def_mount_opts & EXT2_DEFM_DEBUG)
812         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, DEBUG);
813     if (def_mount_opts & EXT2_DEFM_BSDGROUPS)
814         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, GRPID);
815     if (def_mount_opts & EXT2_DEFM_UID16)
816         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, NO_UID32);
817 #ifdef CONFIG_EXT2_FS_XATTR
818     if (def_mount_opts & EXT2_DEFM_XATTR_USER)
819         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, XATTR_USER);
```

```

820 #endif

821 #ifdef CONFIG_EXT2_FS_POSIX_ACL
822     if (def_mount_opts & EXT2_DEFM_ACL)
823         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, POSIX_ACL);
824 #endif

825
826     if (le16_to_cpu(sbi->s_es->s_errors) == EXT2_ERRORS_PANIC)
827         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, ERRORS_PANIC);
828     else if (le16_to_cpu(sbi->s_es->s_errors) ==
EXT2_ERRORS_CONTINUE)
829         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, ERRORS_CONT);
830     else
831         set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, ERRORS_RO);
833     sbi->s_resuid = le16_to_cpu(es->s_def_resuid);
834     sbi->s_resgid = le16_to_cpu(es->s_def_resgid);
835
836     set_opt(sbi->s_mount_opt, RESERVATION);
837
838     if (!parse_options((char *) data, sb))
839         goto failed_mount;
840
841     sb->s_flags = (sb->s_flags & ~MS_POSIXACL) |
842         ((EXT2_SB(sb)->s_mount_opt & EXT2_MOUNT_POSIX_ACL) ?
843         MS_POSIXACL : 0);
844
845     ext2_xip_verify_sb(sb); /* see if bdev supports xip, unset
846         EXT2_MOUNT_XIP if not */
847
848     if (le32_to_cpu(es->s_rev_level) == EXT2_GOOD_OLD_REV &&
849         (EXT2_HAS_COMPAT_FEATURE(sb, ~0U) ||
850         EXT2_HAS_RO_COMPAT_FEATURE(sb, ~0U) ||
851         EXT2_HAS_INCOMPAT_FEATURE(sb, ~0U)))

```

```

852         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_WARNING,
853                 "warning: feature flags set on rev 0 fs, "
854                 "running e2fsck is recommended");
855     /*
856     * Check feature flags regardless of the revision level, since we
857     * previously didn't change the revision level when setting the flags,
858     * so there is a chance incompat flags are set on a rev 0 filesystem.
859     */
860     features = EXT2_HAS_INCOMPAT_FEATURE(sb,
~EXT2_FEATURE_INCOMPAT_SUPP);
861     if (features) {
862         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: couldn't mount because of "
863                 "unsupported optional features (%x)",
864                 le32_to_cpu(features));
865         goto failed_mount;
866     }
867     if (!(sb->s_flags & MS_RDONLY) &&
868         (features = EXT2_HAS_RO_COMPAT_FEATURE(sb,
~EXT2_FEATURE_RO_COMPAT_SUPP))) {
869         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: couldn't mount RDWR
because of "
870                 "unsupported optional features (%x)",
871                 le32_to_cpu(features));
872         goto failed_mount;
873     }
875     blocksize = BLOCK_SIZE <<
le32_to_cpu(sbi->s_es->s_log_block_size);

```

计算真正的块大小。

```

876
877     if (ext2_use_xip(sb) && blocksize != PAGE_SIZE) {
878         if (!silent)
879             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,

```

```

880             "error: unsupported blocksize for xip");
881         goto failed_mount;
882     }
883
884     /* If the blocksize doesn't match, re-read the thing.. */
885     if (sb->s_blocksize != blocksize) {
886         brelse(bh);
887
888         if (!sb_set_blocksize(sb, blocksize)) {
889             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: blocksize is too small");
890             goto failed_sbi;
891         }

```

如果之前设置的块大小与真实的块大小不等，则重新设置 sb->s_blocksize 字段。

```

892
893         logic_sb_block = (sb_block*BLOCK_SIZE) / blocksize;
894         offset = (sb_block*BLOCK_SIZE) % blocksize;
895         bh = sb_bread(sb, logic_sb_block);

```

重新读入块。

```

896         if(!bh) {
897             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: couldn't read"
898                 "superblock on 2nd try");
899             goto failed_sbi;
900         }
901         es = (struct ext2_super_block *) (((char *)bh->b_data) + offset);
902         sbi->s_es = es;
903         if (es->s_magic != cpu_to_le16(EXT2_SUPER_MAGIC)) {
904             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: magic mismatch");
905             goto failed_mount;
906         }

```

设置相应字段。

885-907 行是对记录块大小的修正。前面已经确定了记录块的大小，但那未必是第一手资料。现在有了来至设备超级块的信息，该信息更为准确，应该以此为准。

现在有一个问题了，既然原来的参数不对，那么根据不正确的参数读入的超级块为何是正确的呢？既然读入长度超级块时正确的，何必有重读一次呢？

上述问题的原因在于，在 `sb_block` 等于 1 的前提下计算出来的 `logic_sb_block` 和 `offset` 只有两种结果。当 `sb->s_blocksize` 大于 `BLOCK_SIZE` 时，`logic_sb_block` 总是 0 而 `offset` 为 `BLOCK_SIZE`，而与 `sb->s_blocksize` 的具体数值无关。当 `sb->s_blocksize` 等于 `BLOCK_SIZE` 时，`logic_sb_block` 为 1，`offset` 为 0。所以，只要记录块大小等于 `BLOCK_SIZE` 时超级块存放在第二块上，而在记录块大小大于 `BLOCK_SIZE` 时，则除将超级块的放在第二块的开头处外再在第一块中偏移为 `BLOCK_SIZE` 处放上一个副本，就不会报错了。这里重新读一遍，只不过是让缓冲区中含有整个记录块，而不只是超级块而已。

```

908
909     sb->s_maxbytes = ext2_max_size(sb->s_blocksize_bits);
910
911     if (le32_to_cpu(es->s_rev_level) == EXT2_GOOD_OLD_REV) {
912         sbi->s_inode_size = EXT2_GOOD_OLD_INODE_SIZE;
913         sbi->s_first_ino = EXT2_GOOD_OLD_FIRST_INO;
914     } else {
915         sbi->s_inode_size = le16_to_cpu(es->s_inode_size);
916         sbi->s_first_ino = le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_ino);
917         if ((sbi->s_inode_size < EXT2_GOOD_OLD_INODE_SIZE) ||
918             !is_power_of_2(sbi->s_inode_size) ||
919             (sbi->s_inode_size > blocksize)) {
920             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
921                 "error: unsupported inode size: %d",
922                 sbi->s_inode_size);
923             goto failed_mount;
924         }

```



```

925     }
926
927     sbi->s_frag_size = EXT2_MIN_FRAG_SIZE <<
928         le32_to_cpu(es->s_log_frag_size);
929     if (sbi->s_frag_size == 0)
930         goto cantfind_ext2;
931     sbi->s_frags_per_block = sb->s_blocksize / sbi->s_frag_size;
932
933     sbi->s_blocks_per_group = le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_per_group);
934     sbi->s_frags_per_group = le32_to_cpu(es->s_frags_per_group);
935     sbi->s_inodes_per_group = le32_to_cpu(es->s_inodes_per_group);
936
937     if (EXT2_INODE_SIZE(sb) == 0)
938         goto cantfind_ext2;
939     sbi->s_inodes_per_block = sb->s_blocksize /
EXT2_INODE_SIZE(sb);
940     if (sbi->s_inodes_per_block == 0 || sbi->s_inodes_per_group == 0)
941         goto cantfind_ext2;
942     sbi->s_itb_per_group = sbi->s_inodes_per_group /
943         sbi->s_inodes_per_block;
944     sbi->s_desc_per_block = sb->s_blocksize /
945         sizeof (struct ext2_group_desc);
946     sbi->s_sbh = bh;

```

设置 `s_sbh` 指针指向超级块的缓存。

```

947     sbi->s_mount_state = le16_to_cpu(es->s_state);
948     sbi->s_addr_per_block_bits =
949         ilog2 (EXT2_ADDR_PER_BLOCK(sb));
950     sbi->s_desc_per_block_bits =
951         ilog2 (EXT2_DESC_PER_BLOCK(sb));
952

```

```
953     if (sb->s_magic != EXT2_SUPER_MAGIC)
954         goto cantfind_ext2;
955
956     if (sb->s_blocksize != bh->b_size) {
957         if (!silent)
958             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: unsupported blocksize");
959         goto failed_mount;
960     }
961
962     if (sb->s_blocksize != sbi->s_frag_size) {
963         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
964             "error: fragsize %lu != blocksize %lu"
965             "(not supported yet)",
966             sbi->s_frag_size, sb->s_blocksize);
967         goto failed_mount;
968     }
969
970     if (sbi->s_blocks_per_group > sb->s_blocksize * 8) {
971         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
972             "error: #blocks per group too big: %lu",
973             sbi->s_blocks_per_group);
974         goto failed_mount;
975     }
976     if (sbi->s_frags_per_group > sb->s_blocksize * 8) {
977         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
978             "error: #fragments per group too big: %lu",
979             sbi->s_frags_per_group);
980         goto failed_mount;
981     }
982     if (sbi->s_inodes_per_group > sb->s_blocksize * 8) {
983         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
```

```

984         "error: #inodes per group too big: %lu",
985         sbi->s_inodes_per_group);
986     goto failed_mount;
987 }
988
989 if (EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb) == 0)
990     goto cantfind_ext2;
991 sbi->s_groups_count = ((le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_count) -
992                        le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_data_block) - 1)
993                        / EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb)) + 1;

```

计算所有文件系统中块组的总数目。计算公式：

(总的块数一起始的数据块块号-1) / 块组中包含的块数 + 1

```

994     db_count = (sbi->s_groups_count + EXT2_DESC_PER_BLOCK(sb) -
1) /
995     EXT2_DESC_PER_BLOCK(sb);

```

db_count 表示存放 s_groups_count 个块组描述符所需要的记录块数。

```

996     sbi->s_group_desc = kmalloc (db_count * sizeof (struct buffer_head *),
GFP_KERNEL);

```

初始化 s_group_desc 函数指针。指向一个数组，数组中的每个元素都是一个类型为 struct buffer_head* 的指针，数组的元素个数为 db_count。

```

997     if (sbi->s_group_desc == NULL) {
998         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: not enough memory");
999         goto failed_mount;
1000     }
1001     bgl_lock_init(sbi->s_blockgroup_lock);
1002     sbi->s_debts = kcalloc(sbi->s_groups_count, sizeof(*sbi->s_debts),
GFP_KERNEL);
1003     if (!sbi->s_debts) {
1004         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: not enough memory");
1005         goto failed_mount_group_desc;
1006     }
1007     for (i = 0; i < db_count; i++) {

```

```
1008         block = descriptor_loc(sb, logic_sb_block, i);
```

得到块组的起始块号。

```
1009         sbi->s_group_desc[i] = sb_bread(sb, block);
1010         if (!sbi->s_group_desc[i]) {
1011             for (j = 0; j < i; j++)
1012                 brelse (sbi->s_group_desc[j]);
1013             ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
1014                     "error: unable to read group descriptors");
1015             goto failed_mount_group_desc;
1016         }
1017     }
```

叫块组描述符缓存指针保存在 `s_group_desc` 数组中。

```
1018     if (!ext2_check_descriptors (sb)) {
1019         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "group descriptors corrupted");
1020         goto failed_mount2;
1021     }
1022     sbi->s_gdb_count = db_count;
1023     get_random_bytes(&sbi->s_next_generation, sizeof(u32));
1024     spin_lock_init(&sbi->s_next_gen_lock);
1025
1026     /* per filesystem reservation list head & lock */
1027     spin_lock_init(&sbi->s_rsv_window_lock);
1028     sbi->s_rsv_window_root = RB_ROOT;
1029     /*
1030      * Add a single, static dummy reservation to the start of the
1031      * reservation window list --- it gives us a placeholder for
1032      * append-at-start-of-list which makes the allocation logic
1033      * _much_ simpler.
1034      */
1035     sbi->s_rsv_window_head.rsv_start =
EXT2_RESERVE_WINDOW_NOT_ALLOCATED;
```

```

1036     sbi->s_rsv_window_head.rsv_end =
EXT2_RESERVE_WINDOW_NOT_ALLOCATED;

1037     sbi->s_rsv_window_head.rsv_alloc_hit = 0;

1038     sbi->s_rsv_window_head.rsv_goal_size = 0;

1039     ext2_rsv_window_add(sb, &sbi->s_rsv_window_head);

1040

1041     err = percpu_counter_init(&sbi->s_freeblocks_counter,
1042                             ext2_count_free_blocks(sb));

1043     if (!err) {

1044         err = percpu_counter_init(&sbi->s_freeinodes_counter,
1045                                 ext2_count_free_inodes(sb));

1046     }

1047     if (!err) {

1048         err = percpu_counter_init(&sbi->s_dirs_counter,
1049                                 ext2_count_dirs(sb));

1050     }

1051     if (err) {

1052         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: insufficient memory");

1053         goto failed_mount3;

1054     }

1055     /*

1056     * set up enough so that it can read an inode

1057     */

```

超级块已安装了足够的信息，可以读取节点了。

```

1058     sb->s_op = &ext2_sops;

1059     sb->s_export_op = &ext2_export_ops;

1060     sb->s_xattr = ext2_xattr_handlers;

1061     root = ext2_iget(sb, EXT2_ROOT_INO);

```

读取根节点。根节点的索引节点号是固定的，在 EXT2 中为 EXT2_ROOT_INO（2）。

```

1062     if (IS_ERR(root)) {

```

```

1063         ret = PTR_ERR(root);
1064         goto failed_mount3;
1065     }
1066     if (!S_ISDIR(root->i_mode) || !root->i_blocks || !root->i_size) {
1067         iput(root);
1068         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: corrupt root inode, run
e2fsck");
1069         goto failed_mount3;
1070     }

```

根索引节点必须表示满足如下条件：

- 必须是一个目录索引
- 文件的块数不能为 0
- 文件大小不能为 0

```

1071
1072     sb->s_root = d_alloc_root(root);

```

初始化根目录项。调用 `d_alloc_root` 函数，完成根目录项的设置。

```

1096 /**
1097  * d_alloc_root - allocate root dentry
1098  * @root_inode: inode to allocate the root for
1099  *
1100  * Allocate a root ("/") dentry for the inode given. The inode is
1101  * instantiated and returned. %NULL is returned if there is insufficient
1102  * memory or the inode passed is %NULL.
1103  */
1104
1105 struct dentry * d_alloc_root(struct inode * root_inode)
1106 {
1107     struct dentry *res = NULL;
1108
1109     if (root_inode) {
1110         static const struct qstr name = { .name = "/", .len = 1 };

```

设置根目录的名称为 “/” ， 名称长度为 1。

```
1111
1112         res = d_alloc(NULL, &name);
1113         if (res) {
1114             res->d_sb = root_inode->i_sb;
1115             res->d_parent = res;
```

根目录的父目录指向自己。

```
1116             d_instantiate(res, root_inode);
```

安装根目录。

```
1117         }
1118     }
1119     return res;
1120 }
1121 EXPORT_SYMBOL(d_alloc_root);
```

```
1073     if (!sb->s_root) {
1074         iput(root);
1075         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR, "error: get root inode failed");
1076         ret = -ENOMEM;
1077         goto failed_mount3;
1078     }
1079     if (EXT2_HAS_COMPAT_FEATURE(sb,
EXT3_FEATURE_COMPAT_HAS_JOURNAL))
1080         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_WARNING,
1081             "warning: mounting ext3 filesystem as ext2");
1082     ext2_setup_super (sb, es, sb->s_flags & MS_RDONLY);
1083     return 0;
1084
1085 cantfind_ext2:
1086     if (!silent)
```

```

1087         ext2_msg(sb, KERN_ERR,
1088             "error: can't find an ext2 filesystem on dev %s.",
1089             sb->s_id);
1090     goto failed_mount;
1091 failed_mount3:
1092     percpu_counter_destroy(&sbi->s_freeblocks_counter);
1093     percpu_counter_destroy(&sbi->s_freeinodes_counter);
1094     percpu_counter_destroy(&sbi->s_dirs_counter);
1095 failed_mount2:
1096     for (i = 0; i < db_count; i++)
1097         brelse(sbi->s_group_desc[i]);
1098 failed_mount_group_desc:
1099     kfree(sbi->s_group_desc);
1100     kfree(sbi->s_debts);
1101 failed_mount:
1102     brelse(bh);
1103 failed_sbi:
1104     sb->s_fs_info = NULL;
1105     kfree(sbi->s_blockgroup_lock);
1106     kfree(sbi);
1107     return ret;
1108 }

```

总结一下 `ext2_fill_super` 所作的工作如下：

- 分配一个 `ext2_sb_info`（`ext2` 超级块内存对象），将其地址保存到 `sb` 的 `s_fs_info` 字段中。
- 调用 `sb_bread` 在缓冲区页中分配一个缓冲区和缓冲区首部，然后从磁盘读入超级块存放在缓存中。
- 根据超级块的内容，调整之前设置的块记录大小，有必要的话重新读入超级块所在的记录块。
- 分配一个数组用来存放缓冲区首部指针，这些指针用来指向内存中的组描述符。该数组存放在 `s_group_desc` 中。

- 重复调用 `sb_bread` 分配缓冲区，从磁盘读入包含 EXT2 组描述符的块，把缓冲区首部地址存放在上一部得到的 `s_group_sesc` 数组中。
- 安装 `sb` 中的 `s_op`, `s_export_op` 指针，准备好根目录，分配一个索引节点和目录项对象。

4.2 inode的分配 `ext2_new_inode`

`ext2` 函数创建目标文件在存储设备上的索引节点和在内存中的 `inode` 结构。

`/fs/ext2/ialloc.c`

```
438 struct inode *ext2_new_inode(struct inode *dir, int mode)
439 {
440     struct super_block *sb;
441     struct buffer_head *bitmap_bh = NULL;
442     struct buffer_head *bh2;
443     int group, i;
444     ino_t ino = 0;
445     struct inode * inode;
446     struct ext2_group_desc *gdp;
447     struct ext2_super_block *es;
448     struct ext2_inode_info *ei;
449     struct ext2_sb_info *sbi;
450     int err;
451
452     sb = dir->i_sb;
453     inode = new_inode(sb);
```

调用如下的 `new_inode` 函数，分配一个 `inode` 结构。

```
647 struct inode *new_inode(struct super_block *sb)
648 {
649     /*
650      * On a 32bit, non LFS stat() call, glibc will generate an EOVERFLOW
```

```

651      * error if st_ino won't fit in target struct field. Use 32bit counter
652      * here to attempt to avoid that.
653      */
654      static unsigned int last_ino;
655      struct inode *inode;
656
657      spin_lock_prefetch(&inode_lock);
658
659      inode = alloc_inode(sb);
660      if (inode) {
661          spin_lock(&inode_lock);
662          __inode_add_to_lists(sb, NULL, inode);
663          inode->i_ino = ++last_ino;

```

设置 inode 的索引节点号

```

664          inode->i_state = 0;
665          spin_unlock(&inode_lock);
666      }
667      return inode;
668 }

```

现代的块设备通常都是很大的。为了提高访问效率，就把存储介质划分为许多“块组”。一般来说，文件就应该与其所在目录存储在同一块组中，这样可以提高访问效率。另一方面，文件的内容和文件的索引节点也应该存储在同一块组中，所以在创建文件系统（格式化）时已经注意到了每个块组在索引节点和记录数块数量之间的比例。这个比例来自于统计信息，取决于平均的文件大小。此外，每一个块组中平均有多少个目录，也就是每个目录平均有多少文件，大致也有个比例。所以，如果要创建的是文件，就应该首先考虑将它的索引节点分配在与其所在目录所处的块组中。如果要创建的是目录，则要考虑将来是否能够将其属下的文件都容纳在同一块组中，所以应该找一个器空闲节点的数量超过真个设备上的平均值这么一个块组，而不惜离开器父节点所在的块组。下面看这是如何实现的。

```

454      if (!inode)

```

```
455         return ERR_PTR(-ENOMEM);
456
457     ei = EXT2_I(inode);
458     sbi = EXT2_SB(sb);
459     es = sbi->s_es;
```

ei 指向 ext2 在内存中的 inode。

```
460     if (S_ISDIR(mode)) {
461         if (test_opt(sb, OLDALLOC))
462             group = find_group_dir(sb, dir);
463         else
464             group = find_group_orlov(sb, dir);
465     } else
466         group = find_group_other(sb, dir);
```

根据所要创建的是目录还是文件，调用不同的函数计算 inode 应该在的块组。具体的函数下面介绍。

```
467
468     if (group == -1) {
469         err = -ENOSPC;
470         goto fail;
471     }
472
473     for (i = 0; i < sbi->s_groups_count; i++) {
474         gdp = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, group, &bh2);
```

根据块组号，得到组描述符 gdp。

```
475         brelse(bitmap_bh);
476         bitmap_bh = read_inode_bitmap(sb, group);
```

得到本块组的索引位图记录块。

```
477         if (!bitmap_bh) {
478             err = -EIO;
479             goto fail;
480         }
```

```

481         ino = 0;
482
483 repeat_in_this_group:
484         ino = ext2_find_next_zero_bit((unsigned long
*)bitmap_bh->b_data,
485                                     EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb), ino);

```

查找位图中第一个下一个为 0 的 bit 位，并记录其与索引位图起始位的距离 ino。

```

486         if (ino >= EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb)) {

```

如果 ino 大于库组中位图的数目

```

487             /*
488              * Rare race: find_group_xx() decided that there were
489              * free inodes in this group, but by the time we tried
490              * to allocate one, they're all gone. This can also
491              * occur because the counters which find_group_orlov()
492              * uses are approximate. So just go and search the
493              * next block group.
494              */
495             if (++group == sbi->s_groups_count)
496                 group = 0;
497             continue;

```

本组中找不到合适的，则循环前进到下一个块组。

```

498         }
499         if (ext2_set_bit_atomic(sb_bgl_lock(sbi, group),
500                               ino, bitmap_bh->b_data)) {

```

Inode 被别人抢占，则继续到下一个块组。

```

501             /* we lost this inode */
502             if (++ino >= EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb)) {
503                 /* this group is exhausted, try next group */
504                 if (++group == sbi->s_groups_count)
505                     group = 0;

```

```

506             continue;
507         }
508         /* try to find free inode in the same group */
509         goto repeat_in_this_group;
510     }
511     goto got;

```

运行导次，则找到了 **inode** 索引。

```

512     }
513
514     /*
515      * Scanned all blockgroups.
516      */
517     err = -ENOSPC;
518     goto fail;
519 got:
520     mark_buffer_dirty(bitmap_bh);

```

由于修改了位图索引，必须将其缓存设置为 **dirty**，以便回写到磁盘。

```

521     if (sb->s_flags & MS_SYNCHRONOUS)
522         sync_dirty_buffer(bitmap_bh);
523     brelse(bitmap_bh);
524
525     ino += group * EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb) + 1;

```

计算 **inode** 索引的在文件系统全局编号。

```

526     if (ino < EXT2_FIRST_INO(sb) || ino >
le32_to_cpu(es->s_inodes_count)) {
527         ext2_error (sb, "ext2_new_inode",
528                     "reserved inode or inode > inodes count - "
529                     "block_group = %d,inode=%lu", group,
530                     (unsigned long) ino);
531         err = -EIO;
532         goto fail;

```

```

533     }
534
535     percpu_counter_add(&sbi->s_freeinodes_counter, -1);
536     if (S_ISDIR(mode))
537         percpu_counter_inc(&sbi->s_dirs_counter);
538
539     spin_lock(sb_bgl_lock(sbi, group));
540     le16_add_cpu(&gdp->bg_free_inodes_count, -1);

```

减少块组中空闲节点的计数。

```

541     if (S_ISDIR(mode)) {
542         if (sbi->s_debts[group] < 255)
543             sbi->s_debts[group]++;
544         le16_add_cpu(&gdp->bg_used_dirs_count, 1);

```

增加块组中目录项的计数。

```

545     } else {
546         if (sbi->s_debts[group])
547             sbi->s_debts[group]--;
548     }
549     spin_unlock(sb_bgl_lock(sbi, group));
550
551     sb->s_dirt = 1;
552     mark_buffer_dirty(bh2);

```

设置超级块、组描述符所在缓存为脏。

```

553     inode->i_uid = current_fsuid();
554     if (test_opt (sb, GRPID))
555         inode->i_gid = dir->i_gid;
556     else if (dir->i_mode & S_ISGID) {
557         inode->i_gid = dir->i_gid;
558         if (S_ISDIR(mode))
559             mode |= S_ISGID;
560     } else

```

```
561         inode->i_gid = current_fsgid();
```

```
562         inode->i_mode = mode;
```

```
563
```

```
564         inode->i_ino = ino;
```

```
565         inode->i_blocks = 0;
```

设置 inode 索引节点号，文件的块数。

```
566         inode->i_mtime = inode->i_atime = inode->i_ctime =  
CURRENT_TIME_SEC;
```

```
567         memset(ei->i_data, 0, sizeof(ei->i_data));
```

设置 i_data（记录文件块号的数组）为空。

```
568         ei->i_flags =  
569             ext2_mask_flags(mode, EXT2_I(dir)->i_flags &  
EXT2_FL_INHERITED);
```

```
570         ei->i_faddr = 0;
```

```
571         ei->i_frag_no = 0;
```

```
572         ei->i_frag_size = 0;
```

```
573         ei->i_file_acl = 0;
```

```
574         ei->i_dir_acl = 0;
```

```
575         ei->i_dtime = 0;
```

```
576         ei->i_block_alloc_info = NULL;
```

```
577         ei->i_block_group = group;
```

```
578         ei->i_dir_start_lookup = 0;
```

```
579         ei->i_state = EXT2_STATE_NEW;
```

```
580         ext2_set_inode_flags(inode);
```

```
581         spin_lock(&sbi->s_next_gen_lock);
```

```
582         inode->i_generation = sbi->s_next_generation++;
```

```
583         spin_unlock(&sbi->s_next_gen_lock);
```

```
584         if (insert_inode_locked(inode) < 0) {
```

```
585             err = -EINVAL;
```

```
586             goto fail_drop;
```

```
587         }
```

```
588
589     dquot_initialize(inode);
590     err = dquot_alloc_inode(inode);
591     if (err)
592         goto fail_drop;
593
594     err = ext2_init_acl(inode, dir);
595     if (err)
596         goto fail_free_drop;
597
598     err = ext2_init_security(inode, dir);
599     if (err)
600         goto fail_free_drop;
601
602     mark_inode_dirty(inode);
603     ext2_debug("allocating inode %lu\n", inode->i_ino);
604     ext2_preread_inode(inode);
605     return inode;
```

返回 inode。

```
606
607 fail_free_drop:
608     dquot_free_inode(inode);
609
610 fail_drop:
611     dquot_drop(inode);
612     inode->i_flags |= S_NOQUOTA;
613     inode->i_nlink = 0;
614     unlock_new_inode(inode);
615     iput(inode);
616     return ERR_PTR(err);
617
```



```
618 fail:
619     make_bad_inode(inode);
620     iput(inode);
621     return ERR_PTR(err);
622 }
```

4.2.1 ext2_get_group_desc

根据块组号的到块组描述符结构。

```
39 struct ext2_group_desc * ext2_get_group_desc(struct super_block * sb,
40                                             unsigned int block_group,
41                                             struct buffer_head ** bh)
```

参数

- sb: 超级块
- block_group: 块组号
- buffer_head: bh（out 参数），记录 block_group 对应的组描述符的缓存指针。

```
42 {
43     unsigned long group_desc;
44     unsigned long offset;
45     struct ext2_group_desc * desc;
46     struct ext2_sb_info *sbi = EXT2_SB(sb);
47
48     if (block_group >= sbi->s_groups_count) {
49         ext2_error (sb, "ext2_get_group_desc",
50                   "block_group >= groups_count - "
51                   "block_group = %d, groups_count = %lu",
52                   block_group, sbi->s_groups_count);
53
54         return NULL;
55     }
56 }
```

```
57     group_desc = block_group >> EXT2_DESC_PER_BLOCK(sb);
```

记录块的索引

```
58     offset = block_group & (EXT2_DESC_PER_BLOCK(sb) - 1);
```

记录块中的偏移

```
59     if (!sbi->s_group_desc[group_desc]) {
60         ext2_error (sb, "ext2_get_group_desc",
61                     "Group descriptor not loaded - "
62                     "block_group = %d, group_desc = %lu, desc = %lu",
63                     block_group, group_desc, offset);
64         return NULL;
65     }
66
67     desc = (struct ext2_group_desc *)
sbi->s_group_desc[group_desc]->b_data;
68     if (bh)
69         *bh = sbi->s_group_desc[group_desc];
70     return desc + offset;
71 }
```

4.2.2 read_inode_bitmap

根据块组号读取该块组中索引节点位图所在的记录块。

```
45 static struct buffer_head *
46 read_inode_bitmap(struct super_block * sb, unsigned long block_group)
47 {
48     struct ext2_group_desc *desc;
49     struct buffer_head *bh = NULL;
50
51     desc = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, block_group, NULL);
```

得到组描述符

```
52     if (!desc)
```

```
53         goto error_out;
54
55     bh = sb_bread(sb, le32_to_cpu(desc->bg_inode_bitmap));
```

根据组描述符中 `bg_inode_bitmap` 字段记录的块号，读取索引节点位图记录块。

```
56     if (!bh)
57         ext2_error(sb, "read_inode_bitmap",
58                 "Cannot read inode bitmap - "
59                 "block_group = %lu, inode_bitmap = %u",
60                 block_group, le32_to_cpu(desc->bg_inode_bitmap));
61 error_out:
62     return bh;
63 }
```

4.2.3 find_group_orlov

如果创建的是目录，则通过 `find_group_orlov` 函数查找分配索引节点的块组号。

```
266 static int find_group_orlov(struct super_block *sb, struct inode *parent)
267 {
268     int parent_group = EXT2_I(parent)->i_block_group;
269     struct ext2_sb_info *sbi = EXT2_SB(sb);
270     struct ext2_super_block *es = sbi->s_es;
271     int ngroups = sbi->s_groups_count;
272     int inodes_per_group = EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb);
273     int freei;
274     int avefreei;
275     int free_blocks;
276     int avefreeb;
277     int blocks_per_dir;
278     int ndirs;
279     int max_debt, max_dirs, min_blocks, min_inodes;
```

```

280     int group = -1, i;
281     struct ext2_group_desc *desc;
282
283     freei =
percpu_counter_read_positive(&sbi->s_freeinodes_counter);
284     avefreei = freei / ngroups;

```

avefreei: 每组的平均的空闲 inode

```

285     free_blocks =
percpu_counter_read_positive(&sbi->s_freeblocks_counter);
286     avefreeb = free_blocks / ngroups;

```

avefreeb: 每组平均空闲块数

```

287     ndirs = percpu_counter_read_positive(&sbi->s_dirs_counter);

```

```

288
289     if ((parent == sb->s_root->d_inode) ||
290         (EXT2_I(parent)->i_flags & EXT2_TOPDIR_FL)) {

```

父目录为根节点：以文件系统根 **root** 为父目录的目录项应该分散在各个块组中。

```

291     struct ext2_group_desc *best_desc = NULL;
292     int best_ndir = inodes_per_group;
293     int best_group = -1;
294
295     get_random_bytes(&group, sizeof(group));
296     parent_group = (unsigned)group % ngroups;
297     for (i = 0; i < ngroups; i++) {
298         group = (parent_group + i) % ngroups;
299         desc = ext2_get_group_desc (sb, group, NULL);
300         if (!desc || !desc->bg_free_inodes_count)
301             continue;
302         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_used_dirs_count) >= best_ndir)
303             continue;

```

```

304         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count) < avefreei)
305             continue;
306         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_blocks_count) < avefreeb)
307             continue;
308         best_group = group;
309         best_ndir = le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_used_dirs_count);
310         best_desc = desc;
311     }

```

遍历块组，在其中查找一个：

- 空闲的索引节点大于平均索引节点
- 空闲的块数比平均的块数大。
- 已经使用的目录数比平均的目录树小。

```

312     if (best_group >= 0) {
313         desc = best_desc;
314         group = best_group;
315         goto found;
316     }
317     goto fallback;
318 }
319
320 if (ndirs == 0)
321     ndirs = 1; /* percpu_counters are approximate... */
322
323     blocks_per_dir = (le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_count)-free_blocks) /
ndirs;
324
325     max_dirs = ndirs / ngroups + inodes_per_group / 16;
326     min_inodes = avefreei - inodes_per_group / 4;
327     min_blocks = avefreeb - EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb) / 4;
328
329     max_debt = EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb) / max(blocks_per_dir,
BLOCK_COST);

```

```

330     if (max_debt * INODE_COST > inodes_per_group)
331         max_debt = inodes_per_group / INODE_COST;
332     if (max_debt > 255)
333         max_debt = 255;
334     if (max_debt == 0)
335         max_debt = 1;
336
337     for (i = 0; i < ngroups; i++) {
338         group = (parent_group + i) % ngroups;
339         desc = ext2_get_group_desc (sb, group, NULL);
340         if (!desc || !desc->bg_free_inodes_count)
341             continue;
342         if (sbi->s_debts[group] >= max_debt)
343             continue;
344         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_used_dirs_count) >= max_dirs)
345             continue;
346         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count) < min_inodes)
347             continue;
348         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_blocks_count) < min_blocks)
349             continue;
350         goto found;
351     }

```

遍历块组，找一个：

- 负债小
- 使用的目录少
- 空闲节点大于 `min_inodes`
- 空闲块数大于 `min_blocks`

```

352

```

```

353 fallback:

```

```

354     for (i = 0; i < ngroups; i++) {

```

```

355         group = (parent_group + i) % ngroups;
356         desc = ext2_get_group_desc (sb, group, NULL);
357         if (!desc || !desc->bg_free_inodes_count)
358             continue;
359         if (le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count) >= avefreei)
360             goto found;
361     }
362

```

退一步计划，从包含父目录中的块组开始，选择第一个满足：空闲索引节点数比平均空闲索引节点数大的块组。

```

363     if (avefreei) {
364         /*
365          * The free-inodes counter is approximate, and for really small
366          * filesystems the above test can fail to find any blockgroups
367          */
368         avefreei = 0;
369         goto fallback;
370     }

```

如果退一步计划失败，且 **avefreei** 不为 0，则设置 **avefreei** 为 0，跳转到退一步计划中。

```

371
372     return -1;
373
374 found:
375     return group;
376 }

```

4.2.4 find_group_other

如果创建的是文件，则调用 **find_group_other** 来计算块组号。

```

378 static int find_group_other(struct super_block *sb, struct inode *parent)
379 {

```

```

380     int parent_group = EXT2_I(parent)->i_block_group;
381     int ngroups = EXT2_SB(sb)->s_groups_count;
382     struct ext2_group_desc *desc;
383     int group, i;
384
385     /*
386      * Try to place the inode in its parent directory
387      */
388     group = parent_group;
389     desc = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, group, NULL);
390     if (desc && le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count) &&
391         le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_blocks_count))
392         goto found;

```

父目录中查找。

```

393
394     /*
395      * We're going to place this inode in a different blockgroup from its
396      * parent.  We want to cause files in a common directory to all land in
397      * the same blockgroup.  But we want files which are in a different
398      * directory which shares a blockgroup with our parent to land in a
399      * different blockgroup.
400      *
401      * So add our directory's i_ino into the starting point for the hash.
402      */
403     group = (group + parent->i_ino) % ngroups;
404
405     /*
406      * Use a quadratic hash to find a group with a free inode and some
407      * free blocks.
408      */
409     for (i = 1; i < ngroups; i <= 1) {

```



```
410         group += i;
411         if (group >= ngroups)
412             group -= ngroups;
413         desc = ext2_get_group_desc (sb, group, NULL);
414         if (desc && le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count) &&
415             le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_blocks_count))
416             goto found;
417     }
```

如果父目录中没有找到，则使用指数跳跃方式查找。

```
418
419     /*
420      * That failed: try linear search for a free inode, even if that group
421      * has no free blocks.
422      */
423     group = parent_group;
424     for (i = 0; i < ngroups; i++) {
425         if (++group >= ngroups)
426             group = 0;
427         desc = ext2_get_group_desc (sb, group, NULL);
428         if (desc && le16_to_cpu(desc->bg_free_inodes_count))
429             goto found;
430     }
```

线性查找。

```
431
432     return -1;
433
434 found:
435     return group;
436 }
```

4.3 ext2_get_block 数据块分配

当内核要分配一个数据块来保存 EXT2 普通文件的数据时，就调用 `ext2_get_block` 函数。

4.3.1 文件内块号到磁盘设备上块号的映射

从文件内块号到设备上块号的映射，最简单最迅速的方法是使用一个以文件内块号为下标的线性数组，并且将数组置与索引节点 `inode` 结构中。这样就需要很大的数组，从而是索引节点和 `inode` 的结构变大。

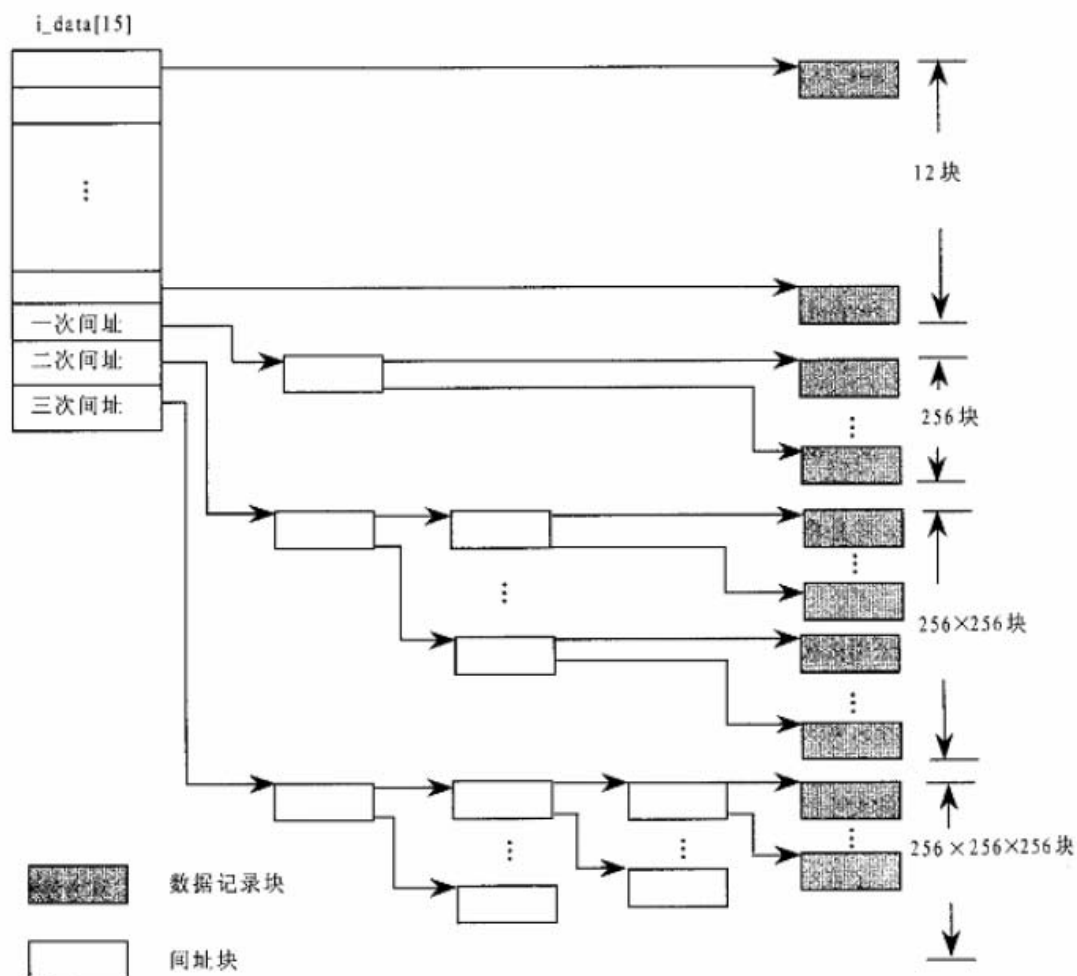
另一种方法是使用间接寻址，也就是将上述的数组分块放在设备上本来可用来存储数据的若干记录块中，而将这些记录块的块号放在索引节点 `inode` 结构中。这些记录块虽然在设备上的数据区中，却并不构成文件的本身内容，而只是一些管理信息。由于索引节点和（`inode` 结构）应该是固定大小的，所以当文件较大时还要将这种间接寻址的结构框架做成树状或链状，这样才能随着文件本身的大小而扩展容量，但是这种方式解决了容量的问题，但是降低了运行效率。

基于上述考虑，UNIX 早期的文件系统采用了一种折衷的方法，使用直接与间接相结合。基本思想是将文件的记录块分为几个部分来实现。

第一部分是给以文件内块号为下标的数组，这是采用直接映射的部分，对于较小的文件这一部分就够用了。由于根据文件内块号就可以在 `inode` 结构的数组中直接找到相应的设备上的块号，所以效率高。

至于较大的文件，开头的部分可以直接映射，但是当文件超出这部分的容量时，超出的那部分就必须采用间接寻址了。

EXT2 文件系统的直接映射的这部分为 12 个记录块。前面看到 `ext2_inode_info` 结构中，有个大小为 15 的整型数组 `i_data`，其开头 12 个元素即用于此目的。当文件大小超过这部分内容时，数组中第 13 个元素指向一个记录块，这个记录块的内容也是一个整型数组，其中的每一个元素都指向一个设备上的记录块。第 14 个元素用于二次间接寻址，第 15 个元素用于三次间接寻址。



多重间接示意图

4.3.2 ext2_get_block

```
720 int ext2_get_block(struct inode *inode, sector_t iblock, struct buffer_head
    *bh_result, int create)
```

参数

iblock: 所处理的记录块在文件中的逻辑块号

create: 是否需要创建的标志

bh_result: 目标块的缓存区头。

```
721 {
```

```
722     unsigned max_blocks = bh_result->b_size >> inode->i_blkbits;
```

计算最大的块数

```
723     int ret = ext2_get_blocks(inode, iblock, max_blocks,  
724                             bh_result, create);
```

调用 `ext2_get_blocks` 实现具体的功能。

```
725     if (ret > 0) {  
726         bh_result->b_size = (ret << inode->i_blkbits);  
727         ret = 0;  
728     }  
729     return ret;  
730  
731 }
```

ext2_get_blocks

```
558 /*  
559  * Allocation strategy is simple: if we have to allocate something, we will  
560  * have to go the whole way to leaf. So let's do it before attaching anything  
561  * to tree, set linkage between the newborn blocks, write them if sync is  
562  * required, recheck the path, free and repeat if check fails, otherwise  
563  * set the last missing link (that will protect us from any truncate-generated  
564  * removals - all blocks on the path are immune now) and possibly force  
the  
565  * write on the parent block.  
566  * That has a nice additional property: no special recovery from the failed  
567  * allocations is needed - we simply release blocks and do not touch  
anything  
568  * reachable from inode.  
569  *  
570  * `handle' can be NULL if create == 0.  
571  *  
572  * return > 0, # of blocks mapped or allocated.  
573  * return = 0, if plain lookup failed.  
574  * return < 0, error case.
```

```

575  */
576 static int ext2_get_blocks(struct inode *inode,
577                          sector_t iblock, unsigned long maxblocks,
578                          struct buffer_head *bh_result,
579                          int create)
580 {
581     int err = -EIO;
582     int offsets[4];
583     Indirect chain[4];
584     Indirect *partial;
585     ext2_fsblk_t goal;
586     int indirect_blks;
587     int blocks_to_boundary = 0;
588     int depth;
589     struct ext2_inode_info *ei = EXT2_I(inode);
590     int count = 0;
591     ext2_fsblk_t first_block = 0;
592
593     depth =
ext2_block_to_path(inode, iblock, offsets, &blocks_to_boundary);

```

`ext2_block_to_path` 根据文件中的逻辑块号，完成两项任务：

- 计算映射的深度。
- 计算每一层映射中使用的位移量，即数组的下标，保存在 **offsets** 数组中。

```

594
595     if (depth == 0)
596         return (err);

```

如果 `ext2_block_to_path` 返回 0，表示出错。

```

597
598     partial = ext2_get_branch(inode, depth, offsets, chain, &err);

```

`ext2_get_branch` 从磁盘上逐层读入用于间接映射的记录块。

ext2_get_branch 返回值有两种情况：

- 如果顺利的完成了映射则返回值为 NULL。
- 如果在某一层上发现映射表内的相应项为 0，则说明这个表项（记录块）原来不存在，现在因为写操作而需要扩充文件的大小。此时返回的 Indirect 结构的指针，表示映射在此处“断裂”了。

```
599      /* Simplest case - block found, no allocation needed */  
600      if (!partial) {
```

顺利完成映射

```
601          first_block = le32_to_cpu(chain[depth - 1].key);
```

硬盘上起始块的块号

```
602          clear_buffer_new(bh_result); /* What's this do? */  
603          count++;  
604          /*map more blocks*/  
605          while (count < maxblocks && count <= blocks_to_boundary) {  
606              ext2_fsblk_t blk;  
607  
608              if (!verify_chain(chain, chain + depth - 1)) {
```

检测多层映射之间的映射关系是否正确

```
609              /*  
610               * Indirect block might be removed by  
611               * truncate while we were reading it.  
612               * Handling of that case: forget what we've  
613               * got now, go to reread.  
614               */  
615              err = -EAGAIN;  
616              count = 0;  
617              break;  
618          }  
619          blk = le32_to_cpu(*(chain[depth-1].p + count));
```

获得与起始索引出相差 count 个元素的索引号。

```
620          if (blk == first_block + count)
```

621	count++;
-----	----------

如果数组的两个下标之差与对应的数组元素之差相等，则 count++。

622	else
623	break;

否则跳出循环。

624	}
-----	---

605 到 624 层的循环，用来检测在文件中连续的块在磁盘上的逻辑块也连续的情况。

625	if (err != -EAGAIN)
626	goto got_it;
627	}
628	
629	/* Next simple case - plain lookup or failed read of indirect block */
630	if (!create err == -EIO)
631	goto cleanup;
632	
633	mutex_lock(&ei->truncate_mutex);
634	/*
635	* If the indirect block is missing while we are reading
636	* the chain(ext3_get_branch()) returns -EAGAIN err), or
637	* if the chain has been changed after we grab the semaphore,
638	* (either because another process truncated this branch, or
639	* another get_block allocated this branch) re-grab the chain to see if
640	* the request block has been allocated or not.
641	*
642	* Since we already block the truncate/other get_block
643	* at this point, we will have the current copy of the chain when we
644	* splice the branch into the tree.
645	*/
646	if (err == -EAGAIN !verify_chain(chain, partial)) {

```

647         while (partial > chain) {
648             brelse(partial->bh);
649             partial--;
650         }
651         partial = ext2_get_branch(inode, depth, offsets, chain, &err);
652         if (!partial) {
653             count++;
654             mutex_unlock(&ei->truncate_mutex);
655             if (err)
656                 goto cleanup;
657             clear_buffer_new(bh_result);
658             goto got_it;
659         }
660     }

```

646-647 行：如果 chain 已经改变，需要重新调用 ext2_get_branch 来填充 chain。

```

661
662     /*
663      * Okay, we need to do block allocation.  Lazily initialize the block
664      * allocation info here if necessary
665      */
666     if (S_ISREG(inode->i_mode) && (!ei->i_block_alloc_info))
667         ext2_init_block_alloc_info(inode);
668
669     goal = ext2_find_goal(inode, iblock, partial);

```

为目标记录块分配一个建议的块号 goal

```

670
671     /* the number of blocks need to allocate for [d,t]indirect blocks */
672     indirect_blks = (chain + depth) - partial - 1;

```

中间路径需要分配的块的数目

```

673     /*

```



```

674      * Next look up the indirect map to count the total number of
675      * direct blocks to allocate for this branch.
676      */
677      count = ext2_blks_to_allocate(partial, indirect_blks,
678                                   maxblocks, blocks_to_boundary);

```

计算直接数据块的数目

```

679      /*
680      * XXX ??? Block out ext2_truncate while we alter the tree
681      */
682      err = ext2_alloc_branch(inode, indirect_blks, &count, goal,
683                             offsets + (partial - chain), partial);

```

ext2_alloc_branch 完成如下的功能：

- 设备上具体记录块的分配（目标记录块和可能用于间接映射的中间记录块）。
- 映射的建立

```

684
685      if (err) {
686          mutex_unlock(&ei->truncate_mutex);
687          goto cleanup;
688      }
689
690      if (ext2_use_xip(inode->i_sb)) {
691          /*
692          * we need to clear the block
693          */
694          err = ext2_clear_xip_target (inode,
695                                       le32_to_cpu(chain[depth-1].key));
696          if (err) {
697              mutex_unlock(&ei->truncate_mutex);
698              goto cleanup;
699          }

```

```
700     }
701
702     ext2_splice_branch(inode, iblock, partial, indirect_blks, count);
```

将断裂的键给安装上。

```
703     mutex_unlock(&ei->truncate_mutex);
704     set_buffer_new(bh_result);
705 got_it:
706     map_bh(bh_result, inode->i_sb, le32_to_cpu(chain[depth-1].key));
707     if (count > blocks_to_boundary)
708         set_buffer_boundary(bh_result);
709     err = count;
710     /* Clean up and exit */
711     partial = chain + depth - 1;    /* the whole chain */
712 cleanup:
713     while (partial > chain) {
714         brelse(partial->bh);
715         partial--;
716     }
717     return err;
718 }
```

4.3.2.1 ext2_block_to_path

```
132 static int ext2_block_to_path(struct inode *inode,
133                               long i_block, int offsets[4], int *boundary)
134 {
135     int ptrs = EXT2_ADDR_PER_BLOCK(inode->i_sb);
136     int ptrs_bits = EXT2_ADDR_PER_BLOCK_BITS(inode->i_sb);
137     const long direct_blocks = EXT2_NDIR_BLOCKS,
138             indirect_blocks = ptrs,
139             double_blocks = (1 << (ptrs_bits * 2));
```

```
140     int n = 0;
141     int final = 0;
142
143     if (i_block < 0) {
144         ext2_msg(inode->i_sb, KERN_WARNING,
145             "warning: %s: block < 0", __func__);
146     } else if (i_block < direct_blocks) {
147         offsets[n++] = i_block;
148         final = direct_blocks;
149     } else if ( (i_block -= direct_blocks) < indirect_blocks) {
150         offsets[n++] = EXT2_IND_BLOCK;
151         offsets[n++] = i_block;
152         final = ptrs;
153     } else if ((i_block -= indirect_blocks) < double_blocks) {
154         offsets[n++] = EXT2_DIND_BLOCK;
155         offsets[n++] = i_block >> ptrs_bits;
156         offsets[n++] = i_block & (ptrs - 1);
157         final = ptrs;
158     } else if (((i_block -= double_blocks) >> (ptrs_bits * 2)) < ptrs) {
159         offsets[n++] = EXT2_TIND_BLOCK;
160         offsets[n++] = i_block >> (ptrs_bits * 2);
161         offsets[n++] = (i_block >> ptrs_bits) & (ptrs - 1);
162         offsets[n++] = i_block & (ptrs - 1);
163         final = ptrs;
164     } else {
165         ext2_msg(inode->i_sb, KERN_WARNING,
166             "warning: %s: block is too big", __func__);
167     }
168     if (boundary)
169         *boundary = final - 1 - (i_block & (ptrs - 1));
170
```

```
171     return n;
172 }
```

该函数逻辑比较简单，根据文件中的块号计算在磁盘上映射的深度以及每层中对应数组的下标。

4.3.2.2 ext2_get_branch

在介绍该函数之前，先讲解一下对应的数据结构。

```
83 typedef struct {
84     __le32  *p;
85     __le32  key;
86     struct buffer_head *bh;
87 } Indirect;
```

Indirect 结构用来记录映射的中间层。该结构根据 **offset** 来填充。

p 指向本层记录块映射表中相应的表项

key 是该表项的值

bh 指向缓冲区的指针

辅助函数 **add_chain** 建立链接，**verify_chain** 检测链接是否正确。

```
89 static inline void add_chain(Indirect *p, struct buffer_head *bh, __le32 *v)
90 {
91     p->key = *(p->p = v);
92     p->bh = bh;
93 }
94
95 static inline int verify_chain(Indirect *from, Indirect *to)
96 {
97     while (from <= to && from->key == *from->p)
98         from++;
99     return (from > to);
100 }
```

```
203 static Indirect *ext2_get_branch(struct inode *inode,
```

```

204             int depth,
205             int *offsets,
206             Indirect chain[4],
207             int *err)
208 {
209     struct super_block *sb = inode->i_sb;
210     Indirect *p = chain;
211     struct buffer_head *bh;
212
213     *err = 0;
214     /* i_data is not going away, no lock needed */
215     add_chain(chain, NULL, EXT2_I(inode)->i_data + *offsets);

```

第一层映射的填充。

```

216     if (!p->key)
217         goto no_block;

```

如果下标对应的数组元素值为 0，表示链接断开。

```

218     while (--depth) {
219         bh = sb_bread(sb, le32_to_cpu(p->key));

```

读取中间目录的记录块

```

220         if (!bh)
221             goto failure;
222         read_lock(&EXT2_I(inode)->i_meta_lock);
223         if (!verify_chain(chain, p))
224             goto changed;

```

如果间接映射的记录块有变，跳转到 changed。

```

225         add_chain(++p, bh, (__le32*)bh->b_data + *++offsets);

```

建立映射关系

```

226         read_unlock(&EXT2_I(inode)->i_meta_lock);
227         if (!p->key)
228             goto no_block;

```

如果对以的记录为 0，跳转到 no_block。

```

229     }
230     return NULL;
231
232 changed:
233     read_unlock(&EXT2_I(inode)->i_meta_lock);
234     brelse(bh);
235     *err = -EAGAIN;
236     goto no_block;
237 failure:
238     *err = -EIO;
239 no_block:
240     return p;
241 }

```

4.3.2.3 ext2_find_goal

```

299 static inline ext2_fsblk_t ext2_find_goal(struct inode *inode, long block,
300                                           Indirect *partial)
301 {
302     struct ext2_block_alloc_info *block_i;
303
304     block_i = EXT2_I(inode)->i_block_alloc_info;
305
306     /*
307      * try the heuristic for sequential allocation,
308      * failing that at least try to get decent locality.
309      */
310     if (block_i && (block == block_i->last_alloc_logical_block + 1)
311         && (block_i->last_alloc_physical_block != 0)) {
312         return block_i->last_alloc_physical_block + 1;
313     }

```

参数 **block** 为文件内的逻辑块号, **goal** 用来返回所建议的设备上的块号。从本文件的角度当然希望所有的记录块在设备上都是连续的。为此目的, **ext2_block_alloc_info** 中的 **last_alloc_logical_block** 和 **last_alloc_physical_block** 用于次目的。**last_alloc_logical_block** 用于记录最后一次分配的逻辑块号, **last_alloc_physical_block** 用于记录设备上最后一次分配的块号。在正常的情况下对文件的扩充是顺序的, 所以每次的文件内块号与前一次的连续, 而理想的设备上块号也同样连续, 二种平行的推进。当然, 这只是从特定的文件角度提供的建议块号, 能否实现还要看条件是否允许, 不过内核会尽量满足要求, 不能满足也会尽可能靠近建议值的块号分配。

但是, 文件内逻辑块号也有可能不连续, 也就是说文件的扩充是跳跃的, 也的逻辑块号与文件原有的最后一个逻辑块号之间有“空洞”, 这时调用 **ext2_find_near** 函数。

314

315 return ext2_find_near(inode, partial);

调用 **ext2_find_near** 来完成分配块的查找。

316 }

ext2_find_near

```
263 static ext2_fsblk_t ext2_find_near(struct inode *inode, Indirect *ind)
264 {
265     struct ext2_inode_info *ei = EXT2_I(inode);
266     __le32 *start = ind->bh ? (__le32 *) ind->bh->b_data : ei->i_data;
267     __le32 *p;
268     ext2_fsblk_t bg_start;
269     ext2_fsblk_t colour;
270
271     /* Try to find previous block */
272     for (p = ind->p - 1; p >= start; p--)
273         if (*p)
274             return le32_to_cpu(*p);
```

首先将起点 **start** 设置成指向当前映射表的（映射过程中首次发现断裂的那个映射表）的起点，然后在当前映射表内往回搜索。如果要分配的是空洞后面的第一个记录块，那就需要往回找到空洞之前的表项所对应的物理块号，并以此为建议块号。当然，这个物理块号已经被使用，这个要求无法满足（记住，该函数给出的只是建议块号，便于内核在该块号的附件范围查找）。内核在分配物理记录块时会在位图中从这里开始往前搜索，就近分配物理记录块。

```
275
276      /* No such thing, so let's try location of indirect block */
277      if (ind->bh)
278          return ind->bh->b_blocknr;
```

当空洞在间接映射表的开头处时，往回搜索在本映射中找不到空洞之前的表项，就以间接映射表本身所在的记录块号作为建议块号。

```
279
280      /*
281       * It is going to be refered from inode itself? OK, just put it into
282       * the same cylinder group then.
283       */
284      bg_start = ext2_group_first_block_no(inode->i_sb,
285      ei->i_block_group);
286      colour = (current->pid % 16) *
287              (EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(inode->i_sb) / 16);
288      return bg_start + colour;
```

空洞在文件的开头，以索引节点所在块组的第一个数据记录块作为建议号。

```
288 }
```

4.3.2.4 ext2_blks_to_allocate

计算数据项需要分配的块数。

```
330 static int
331 ext2_blks_to_allocate(Indirect * branch, int k, unsigned long blks,
332                      int blocks_to_boundary)
```


参数:

- **indirect_blks**: 表示还有几次映射需要建立, 实际上就是需要分配几个记录块。
- **branch**: 指向 **chain[]**中从映射断裂后开始的那一部分。
- **offsets**: 指向 **offsets** 中的相应部分

```
446 {  
447     int blocksize = inode->i_sb->s_blocksize;  
448     int i, n = 0;  
449     int err = 0;  
450     struct buffer_head *bh;  
451     int num;  
452     ext2_fsblk_t new_blocks[4];
```

保存分配的块号

```
453     ext2_fsblk_t current_block;  
454  
455     num = ext2_alloc_blocks(inode, goal, indirect_blks,  
456                             *blks, new_blocks, &err);  
457     if (err)  
458         return err;  
459  
460     branch[0].key = cpu_to_le32(new_blocks[0]);  
461     /*  
462      * metadata blocks and data blocks are allocated.  
463      */  
464     for (n = 1; n <= indirect_blks; n++) {  
465         /*  
466          * Get buffer_head for parent block, zero it out  
467          * and set the pointer to new one, then send  
468          * parent to disk.  
469          */
```

```
470         bh = sb_getblk(inode->i_sb, new_blocks[n-1]);
```

在内存中分配缓存。

```
471         branch[n].bh = bh;
```

```
472         lock_buffer(bh);
```

```
473         memset(bh->b_data, 0, blocksize);
```

设置为 0

```
474         branch[n].p = (__le32 *) bh->b_data + offsets[n];
```

```
475         branch[n].key = cpu_to_le32(new_blocks[n]);
```

```
476         *branch[n].p = branch[n].key;
```

设置 Indirect 中的各个元素。

```
477         if ( n == indirect_blks ) {
```

表示直接数据块

```
478             current_block = new_blocks[n];
```

```
479             /*
```

```
480             * End of chain, update the last new metablock of
```

```
481             * the chain to point to the new allocated
```

```
482             * data blocks numbers
```

```
483             */
```

```
484             for (i=1; i < num; i++)
```

```
485                 *(branch[n].p + i) = cpu_to_le32(++current_block);
```

设置连续的数据块

```
486         }
```

```
487         set_buffer_uptodate(bh);
```

```
488         unlock_buffer(bh);
```

```
489         mark_buffer_dirty_inode(bh, inode);
```

```
490         /* We used to sync bh here if IS_SYNC(inode).
```

```
491         * But we now rely upon generic_write_sync()
```

```
492         * and b_inode_buffers.  But not for directories.
```

```
493         */
```

```
494         if (S_ISDIR(inode->i_mode) && IS_DIRSYNC(inode))
```

```
495             sync_dirty_buffer(bh);
```

设置相应项的标志，将内存中的修改写回硬盘。

```
496     }
497     *blks = num;
498     return err;
499 }
```

4.3.2.6 ext2_alloc_blocks

```
357 /**
358  *  ext2_alloc_blocks: multiple allocate blocks needed for a branch
359  *  @indirect_blks: the number of blocks need to allocate for indirect
360  *                  blocks
361  *
362  *  @new_blocks: on return it will store the new block numbers for
363  *  the indirect blocks(if needed) and the first direct block,
364  *  @blks:  on return it will store the total number of allocated
365  *          direct blocks
366  */
367 static int ext2_alloc_blocks(struct inode *inode,
368                             ext2_fsblk_t goal, int indirect_blks, int blks,
369                             ext2_fsblk_t new_blocks[4], int *err)
370 {
```

参数:

goal: 建议的块号

indirect_blks: 中间目录需要分配的块数

blks: 数据记录块的块数

new_blocks: 指向 **offset** 数组中链接断开处的元素。

```
371     int target, i;
372     unsigned long count = 0;
373     int index = 0;
374     ext2_fsblk_t current_block = 0;
375     int ret = 0;
```

```
376
377     /*
378      * Here we try to allocate the requested multiple blocks at once,
379      * on a best-effort basis.
380      * To build a branch, we should allocate blocks for
381      * the indirect blocks(if not allocated yet), and at least
382      * the first direct block of this branch. That's the
383      * minimum number of blocks need to allocate(required)
384      */
385     target = blks + indirect_blks;
```

target 总共需要分配的块数。

```
386
387     while (1) {
```

调用 **ext2_new_blocks** 循环分配需要的块数，知道满足要求为止。

```
388         count = target;
```

count 表示需要分配的块数

```
389         /* allocating blocks for indirect blocks and direct blocks */
390         current_block = ext2_new_blocks(inode,goal,&count,err);
```

分配块数。返回值 **current_block** 表示分配块的起始块号。参数 **count** 是一个 in/out 参数，[in]count 表示需要分配的块数，[out]count 表示实际分配到的块数。

```
391         if (*err)
392             goto failed_out;
393
394         target -= count;
```

target 表示剩余的需要分配的块数

```
395         /* allocate blocks for indirect blocks */
396         while (index < indirect_blks && count) {
397             new_blocks[index++] = current_block++;
398             count--;
399         }
```

设置间接分配块的块号。

```
400
401         if (count > 0)
402             break;
403     }
```

count>0 表示需要分配的块数以完成，跳出循环。

```
404
405     /* save the new block number for the first direct block */
406     new_blocks[index] = current_block;
```

数据块的起始块号

```
407
408     /* total number of blocks allocated for direct blocks */
409     ret = count;
```

数据块分配的总块数。

```
410     *err = 0;
411     return ret;
412 failed_out:
413     for (i = 0; i < index; i++)
414         ext2_free_blocks(inode, new_blocks[i], 1);
415     return ret;
416 }
```

`ext2_alloc_blocks` 函数完成实际的分配任务，分配的最大的块的数目是 `indirect_blks+blks`，最小的块的数目是 `indirect_blks + 1`，也就是该函数努力分配块，但是当分配不到更多的块时，至少要保证分配中间目录的块和 1 个数据块。

4.3.2.7 ext2_new_blocks

fs/ext2/balloc.c

分配时首先满足“客户”需要，如果所建议的记录块还空闲着就把它分配出去。否则，若果所建议的块号已经分配，就试图在它附件 32 个记录块中的范围内分配。还不行就向前在本块组的位图中搜索，先找位图中整个字节都是 8 个记录块的空闲区间，若达不到目的再降格以求。最后，如果实在找不到，则在整个设备的范围内寻找和分配。

```
1204 /*
1205  * ext2_new_blocks() -- core block(s) allocation function
1206  * @inode:      file inode
1207  * @goal:       given target block(filesystem wide)
1208  * @count:      target number of blocks to allocate
1209  * @errp:      error code
1210  *
1211  * ext2_new_blocks uses a goal block to assist allocation.  If the goal is
1212  * free, or there is a free block within 32 blocks of the goal, that block
1213  * is allocated.  Otherwise a forward search is made for a free block;
within
1214  * each block group the search first looks for an entire free byte in the
block
1215  * bitmap, and then for any free bit if that fails.
1216  * This function also updates quota and i_blocks field.
1217  */
1218 ext2_fsblk_t ext2_new_blocks(struct inode *inode, ext2_fsblk_t goal,
1219                             unsigned long *count, int *errp)
1220 {
1221     struct buffer_head *bitmap_bh = NULL;
1222     struct buffer_head *gdp_bh;
1223     int group_no;
1224     int goal_group;
```

```
1225     ext2_grpblk_t grp_target_blk;    /* blockgroup relative goal block */
1226     ext2_grpblk_t grp_alloc_blk;     /* blockgroup-relative allocated
block*/
1227     ext2_fsblk_t ret_block;          /* filesystem-wide allocated block */
1228     int bgi;                          /* blockgroup iteration index */
1229     int performed_allocation = 0;
1230     ext2_grpblk_t free_blocks; /* number of free blocks in a group */
1231     struct super_block *sb;
1232     struct ext2_group_desc *gdp;
1233     struct ext2_super_block *es;
1234     struct ext2_sb_info *sbi;
1235     struct ext2_reserve_window_node *my_rsv = NULL;
1236     struct ext2_block_alloc_info *block_i;
1237     unsigned short windowsz = 0;
1238     unsigned long ngroups;
1239     unsigned long num = *count;
1240     int ret;
1241
1242     *errp = -ENOSPC;
1243     sb = inode->i_sb;
1244     if (!sb) {
1245         printk("ext2_new_blocks: nonexistent device");
1246         return 0;
1247     }
1248
1249     /*
1250      * Check quota for allocation of this block.
1251      */
1252     ret = dquot_alloc_block(inode, num);
1253     if (ret) {
1254         *errp = ret;
1255         return 0;
```



```

1256     }
1257
1258     sbi = EXT2_SB(sb);
1259     es = EXT2_SB(sb)->s_es;
1260     ext2_debug("goal=%lu.\n", goal);
1261     /*
1262      * Allocate a block from reservation only when
1263      * filesystem is mounted with reservation(default,-o reservation), and
1264      * it's a regular file, and
1265      * the desired window size is greater than 0 (One could use ioctl
1266      * command EXT2_IOC_SETRSVSZ to set the window size to 0 to
turn off
1267      * reservation on that particular file)
1268      */
1269     block_i = EXT2_I(inode)->i_block_alloc_info;
1270     if (block_i) {
1271         window_sz = block_i->rsv_window_node.rsv_goal_size;
1272         if (window_sz > 0)
1273             my_rsv = &block_i->rsv_window_node;
1274     }
1275
1276     if (!ext2_has_free_blocks(sbi)) {
1277         *errp = -ENOSPC;
1278         goto out;
1279     }
1280
1281     /*
1282      * First, test whether the goal block is free.
1283      */
1284     if (goal < le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_data_block) ||
1285         goal >= le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_count))

```

1286	goal = le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_data_block);
按需调整 goal 号	
1287	group_no = (goal - le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_data_block)) /
1288	EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb);
1289	goal_group = group_no;
计算 goal 所在的块组号。	
1290	retry_alloc:
1291	gdp = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, group_no, &gdp_bh);
得到 goal 所在的块组的组描述符	
1292	if (!gdp)
1293	goto io_error;
1294	
1295	free_blocks = le16_to_cpu(gdp->bg_free_blocks_count);
1296	/*
1297	* if there is not enough free blocks to make a new relevation
1298	* turn off reservation for this allocation
1299	*/
1300	if (my_rsv && (free_blocks < windowesz)
1301	&& (free_blocks > 0)
1302	&& (rsv_is_empty(&my_rsv->rsv_window)))
1303	my_rsv = NULL;
1304	
1305	if (free_blocks > 0) {
1306	grp_target_blk = ((goal - le32_to_cpu(es->s_first_data_block)) %
1307	EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb));
1308	bitmap_bh = read_block_bitmap(sb, group_no);
1309	if (!bitmap_bh)
1310	goto io_error;
1311	grp_alloc_blk = ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv(sb, group_no,
1312	bitmap_bh, grp_target_blk,
1313	my_rsv, &num);

该函数进行块分配，返回值 `grp_alloc_blk` 表示分配的块号在本组内的序号。`num` 是一个 in/out 参数，`[in]count` 表示需要分配的块数目，`[out]count` 表示实际分配的块数。`grp_target_blk` 表示建议的分配块号。

```
1314         if (grp_alloc_blk >= 0)
1315             goto allocated;
1316     }
```

如果本组内有空闲块，则在本组内分配。

```
1317
1318     ngroups = EXT2_SB(sb)->s_groups_count;
1319     smp_rmb();
1320
1321     /*
1322      * Now search the rest of the groups.  We assume that
1323      * group_no and gdp correctly point to the last group visited.
1324      */
1325     for (bgi = 0; bgi < ngroups; bgi++) {
1326         group_no++;
1327         if (group_no >= ngroups)
1328             group_no = 0;
1329         gdp = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, group_no, &gdp_bh);
1330         if (!gdp)
1331             goto io_error;
1332
1333         free_blocks = le16_to_cpu(gdp->bg_free_blocks_count);
1334         /*
1335          * skip this group if the number of
1336          * free blocks is less than half of the reservation
1337          * window size.
1338          */
1339         if (my_rsv && (free_blocks <= (windowisz/2)))
1340             continue;
```

```

1341
1342     brelse(bitmap_bh);
1343     bitmap_bh = read_block_bitmap(sb, group_no);
1344     if (!bitmap_bh)
1345         goto io_error;
1346     /*
1347      * try to allocate block(s) from this group, without a goal(-1).
1348      */
1349     grp_alloc_blk = ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv(sb, group_no,
1350         bitmap_bh, -1, my_rsv, &num);

```

该函数进行块分配，返回值 `grp_alloc_blk` 表示分配的块号在本组内的序号。`num` 是一个 in/out 参数，`[in]count` 表示需要分配的块数目，`[out]count` 表示实际分配的块数。`grp_target_blk` 表示建议的分配块号。

```

1351         if (grp_alloc_blk >= 0)
1352             goto allocated;
1353     }

```

本组内分配失败，则遍历所有块组分配。

```

1354     /*
1355      * We may end up a bogus earlier ENOSPC error due to
1356      * filesystem is "full" of reservations, but
1357      * there maybe indeed free blocks available on disk
1358      * In this case, we just forget about the reservations
1359      * just do block allocation as without reservations.
1360      */
1361     if (my_rsv) {
1362         my_rsv = NULL;
1363         windowisz = 0;
1364         group_no = goal_group;
1365         goto retry_alloc;
1365         goto retry_alloc;
1366     }

```

```

1367     /* No space left on the device */
1368     *errp = -ENOSPC;
1369     goto out;
1370
1371 allocated:
1372
1373     ext2_debug("using block group %d(%d)\n",
1374               group_no, gdp->bg_free_blocks_count);
1375
1376     ret_block = grp_alloc_blk + ext2_group_first_block_no(sb, group_no);

```

返回分配的块的起始块号

```

1377
1378     if (in_range(le32_to_cpu(gdp->bg_block_bitmap), ret_block, num) ||
1379         in_range(le32_to_cpu(gdp->bg_inode_bitmap), ret_block, num) ||
1380         in_range(ret_block, le32_to_cpu(gdp->bg_inode_table),
1381                 EXT2_SB(sb)->s_itb_per_group) ||
1382         in_range(ret_block + num - 1,
1383                 le32_to_cpu(gdp->bg_inode_table),
1384                 EXT2_SB(sb)->s_itb_per_group)) {
1385         ext2_error(sb, "ext2_new_blocks",
1386                 "Allocating block in system zone - "
1387                 "blocks from \"E2FSBLK\", length %lu",
1388                 ret_block, num);
1389
1390         /*
1391          * ext2_try_to_allocate marked the blocks we allocated as in
1392          * use.  So we may want to selectively mark some of the blocks
1393          * as free
1394          */
1395         goto retry_alloc;
1396     }

```

块的合理性检查

```

1395
1396     performed_allocation = 1;
1397
1398     if (ret_block + num - 1 >= le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_count)) {
1399         ext2_error(sb, "ext2_new_blocks",
1400             "block(\"E2FSBLK\") >= blocks count(%d) - "
1401             "block_group = %d, es == %p ", ret_block,
1402             le32_to_cpu(es->s_blocks_count), group_no, es);
1403         goto out;
1404     }
1405
1406     group_adjust_blocks(sb, group_no, gdp, gdp_bh, -num);

```

调整相关数据结构中空闲块的记录字段

```

1407     percpu_counter_sub(&sbi->s_freeblocks_counter, num);
1408
1409     mark_buffer_dirty(bitmap_bh);

```

设置 **bitmap** 对应的缓存区为脏，将数据回写到硬盘。

```

1410     if (sb->s_flags & MS_SYNCHRONOUS)
1411         sync_dirty_buffer(bitmap_bh);
1412
1413     *errp = 0;
1414     brelse(bitmap_bh);
1415     dquot_free_block(inode, *count-num);
1416     *count = num;
1417     return ret_block;

```

返回实际分配的块数目，连续块的起始块号。

```

1418
1419 io_error:
1420     *errp = -EIO;
1421 out:
1422     /*

```

```

1423     * Undo the block allocation
1424     */
1425     if (!performed_allocation)
1426         dquot_free_block(inode, *count);
1427     brelse(bitmap_bh);
1428     return 0;
1429 }

```

4.3.2.8 ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv

```

1074 /**
1075  * ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv()
1076  * @sb:          superblock
1077  * @group:       given allocation block group
1078  * @bitmap_bh:   bufferhead holds the block bitmap
1079  * @grp_goal:    given target block within the group
1080  * @count:       target number of blocks to allocate
1081  * @my_rsv:      reservation window
1082  *
1083  * This is the main function used to allocate a new block and its
reservation
1084  * window.
1085  *
1086  * Each time when a new block allocation is need, first try to allocate from
1087  * its own reservation.  If it does not have a reservation window, instead
of
1088  * looking for a free bit on bitmap first, then look up the reservation list to
1089  * see if it is inside somebody else's reservation window, we try to allocate
a
1090  * reservation window for it starting from the goal first. Then do the block
1091  * allocation within the reservation window.

```

```
1092  *
1093  * This will avoid keeping on searching the reservation list again and
1094  * again when somebody is looking for a free block (without
1095  * reservation), and there are lots of free blocks, but they are all
1096  * being reserved.
1097  *
1098  * We use a red-black tree for the per-filesystem reservation list.
1099  */
1100 static ext2_grpblk_t
1101 ext2_try_to_allocate_with_rsv(struct super_block *sb, unsigned int group,
1102                               struct buffer_head *bitmap_bh, ext2_grpblk_t grp_goal,
1103                               struct ext2_reserve_window_node * my_rsv,
1104                               unsigned long *count)
1105 {
1106     ext2_fsblk_t group_first_block, group_last_block;
1107     ext2_grpblk_t ret = 0;
1108     unsigned long num = *count;
1109
1110     /*
1111      * we don't deal with reservation when
1112      * filesystem is mounted without reservation
1113      * or the file is not a regular file
1114      * or last attempt to allocate a block with reservation turned on failed
1115      */
1116     if (my_rsv == NULL) {
1117         return ext2_try_to_allocate(sb, group, bitmap_bh,
1118                                     grp_goal, count, NULL);
1119     }
1120     /*
1121      * grp_goal is a group relative block number (if there is a goal)
1122      * 0 <= grp_goal < EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb)
```



```

1123      * first block is a filesystem wide block number
1124      * first block is the block number of the first block in this group
1125      */
1126      group_first_block = ext2_group_first_block_no(sb, group);
1127      group_last_block = group_first_block +
1128      (EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb) - 1);
1129      /*
1130      * Basically we will allocate a new block from inode's reservation
1131      * window.
1132      *
1133      * We need to allocate a new reservation window, if:
1134      * a) inode does not have a reservation window; or
1135      * b) last attempt to allocate a block from existing reservation
1136      *    failed; or
1137      * c) we come here with a goal and with a reservation window
1138      *
1139      * We do not need to allocate a new reservation window if we come
here
1140      * at the beginning with a goal and the goal is inside the window, or
1141      * we don't have a goal but already have a reservation window.
1142      * then we could go to allocate from the reservation window directly.
1143      */
1144      while (1) {
1145          if (rsv_is_empty(&my_rsv->rsv_window) || (ret < 0) ||
1146              !goal_in_my_reservation(&my_rsv->rsv_window,
1147                                      grp_goal, group, sb)) {
1148              if (my_rsv->rsv_goal_size < *count)
1149                  my_rsv->rsv_goal_size = *count;
1150              ret = alloc_new_reservation(my_rsv, grp_goal, sb,
1151                                          group, bitmap_bh);
1152              if (ret < 0)

```

```

1153             break;                /* failed */
1154
1155             if (!goal_in_my_reservation(&my_rsv->rsv_window,
1156                                         grp_goal, group, sb))
1157                 grp_goal = -1;
1158         } else if (grp_goal >= 0) {
1159             int curr = my_rsv->rsv_end -
1160                     (grp_goal + group_first_block) + 1;
1161
1162             if (curr < *count)
1163                 try_to_extend_reservation(my_rsv, sb,
1164                                           *count - curr);
1165         }
1166
1167         if ((my_rsv->rsv_start > group_last_block) ||
1168             (my_rsv->rsv_end < group_first_block)) {
1169             rsv_window_dump(&EXT2_SB(sb)->s_rsv_window_root, 1);
1170             BUG();
1171         }
1172         ret = ext2_try_to_allocate(sb, group, bitmap_bh, grp_goal,
1173                                   &num, &my_rsv->rsv_window);

```

调用 `ext2_try_to_allocate` 分配块。

```

1174         if (ret >= 0) {
1175             my_rsv->rsv_alloc_hit += num;
1176             *count = num;
1177             break;                /* succeed */
1178         }
1179         num = *count;
1180     }
1181     return ret;
1182 }

```

4.3.2.9 ext2_try_to_allocate

```
672 static int
673 ext2_try_to_allocate(struct super_block *sb, int group,
674                     struct buffer_head *bitmap_bh, ext2_grpblk_t grp_goal,
675                     unsigned long *count,
676                     struct ext2_reserve_window *my_rsv)
677 {
678     ext2_fsblk_t group_first_block;
679     ext2_grpblk_t start, end;
680     unsigned long num = 0;
681
682     /* we do allocation within the reservation window if we have a window
*/
683     if (my_rsv) {
684         group_first_block = ext2_group_first_block_no(sb, group);
685         if (my_rsv->_rsv_start >= group_first_block)
686             start = my_rsv->_rsv_start - group_first_block;
687         else
688             /* reservation window cross group boundary */
689             start = 0;
690         end = my_rsv->_rsv_end - group_first_block + 1;
691         if (end > EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb))
692             /* reservation window crosses group boundary */
693             end = EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb);
694         if ((start <= grp_goal) && (grp_goal < end))
695             start = grp_goal;
696         else
697             grp_goal = -1;
698     } else {
```

```

699         if (grp_goal > 0)
700             start = grp_goal;
701         else
702             start = 0;
703         end = EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb);
704     }
705
706     BUG_ON(start > EXT2_BLOCKS_PER_GROUP(sb));
707
708 repeat:
709     if (grp_goal < 0) {
710         grp_goal = find_next_usable_block(start, bitmap_bh, end);
711     if (grp_goal < 0)
712         goto fail_access;
713     if (!my_rsv) {
714         int i;
715
716         for (i = 0; i < 7 && grp_goal > start &&
717             !ext2_test_bit(grp_goal - 1,
718                 bitmap_bh->b_data);
719             i++, grp_goal--)
720             ;
721     }
722 }
723     start = grp_goal;
724
725     if (ext2_set_bit_atomic(sb_bgl_lock(EXT2_SB(sb), group), grp_goal,
726         bitmap_bh->b_data)) {

```

设置块位图中对应的 **bit** 位，表示分配块号。

```

727     /*
728     * The block was allocated by another thread, or it was

```

```

729      * allocated and then freed by another thread
730      */
731      start++;
732      grp_goal++;
733      if (start >= end)
734          goto fail_access;
735      goto repeat;
736  }
737  num++;
738  grp_goal++;
739  while (num < *count && grp_goal < end
740        && !ext2_set_bit_atomic(sb_bgl_lock(EXT2_SB(sb), group),
741                                grp_goal, bitmap_bh->b_data)) {
742      num++;
743      grp_goal++;
744  }

```

设置块位图中的 bit 位表示分配块

```

745      *count = num;
746      return grp_goal - num;
747 fail_access:
748      *count = num;
749      return -1;
750 }

```

5. ext2 文件系统的具体实现

本小结中以 ext2 文件系统为例，具体分析文件系统的实现，主要内容包含如下几部分：

- 从文件路径到索引节点(inode)
- 文件系统的安装与拆卸
- 文件的打开与关闭

- 文件的读与写
- 文件的映射

5.1 文件路径到索引节点

文件打开、读写都涉及到从文件路径到索引节点的转换，所以这个部分是其他内容的基础。

ext2 文件系统在硬盘上的布局如下：

启动块	块组 0	块组 1	块组 n
-----	------	------	-------	------

每一个块组的划分如下：

超级块	组描述符	数据位图	inode 位图	inode 表	数据块
-----	------	------	----------	---------	-----

在 linux 下面，目录也是作为一种特定的文件来实现的。

5.1.1 相关数据结构

5.1.1.1 ext2 文件节点ext2_inode

vfs 的 inode 结构是内存中用来表示索引节点的数据结构，它要兼容各种文件系统，与磁盘上 indoe 的索引节点结构不同。对于 ext2 文件系统而言，磁盘上 indoe 结构就是 ext2_inode。

include/linux/ext2_fs.h

```
239 /*
240  * Structure of an inode on the disk
241  */
242 struct ext2_inode {
243     __le16 i_mode;      /* File mode */
244     __le16 i_uid;       /* Low 16 bits of Owner Uid */
245     __le32 i_size;      /* Size in bytes */
246     __le32 i_atime;     /* Access time */
247     __le32 i_ctime;     /* Creation time */
248     __le32 i_mtime;     /* Modification time */
249     __le32 i_dtime;     /* Deletion Time */
250     __le16 i_gid;       /* Low 16 bits of Group Id */
251     __le16 i_links_count; /* Links count */

```

```

252     __le32  i_blocks;    /* Blocks count */
253     __le32  i_flags;     /* File flags */
254     union {
255         struct {
256             __le32  l_i_reserved1;
257         } linux1;
258         struct {
259             __le32  h_i_translator;
260         } hurd1;
261         struct {
262             __le32  m_i_reserved1;
263         } masix1;
264     } osd1;                /* OS dependent 1 */
265     __le32  i_block[EXT2_N_BLOCKS]; /* Pointers to blocks */
266     __le32  i_generation;  /* File version (for NFS) */
267     __le32  i_file_acl; /* File ACL */
268     __le32  i_dir_acl;  /* Directory ACL */
269     __le32  i_faddr;    /* Fragment address */
270     union {
271         struct {
272             __u8    l_i_frag;  /* Fragment number */
273             __u8    l_i_fsize; /* Fragment size */
274             __u16    i_pad1;
275             __le16  l_i_uid_high; /* these 2 fields */
276             __le16  l_i_gid_high; /* were reserved2[0] */
277             __u32    l_i_reserved2;
278         } linux2;
279         struct {
280             __u8    h_i_frag;  /* Fragment number */
281             __u8    h_i_fsize; /* Fragment size */
282             __le16  h_i_mode_high;

```

```

283         __le16  h_i_uid_high;
284         __le16  h_i_gid_high;
285         __le32  h_i_author;
286     } hurd2;
287     struct {
288         __u8      m_i_frag;    /* Fragment number */
289         __u8      m_i_fsize;   /* Fragment size */
290         __u16     m_pad1;
291         __u32     m_i_reserved2[2];
292     } masix2;
293 } osd2;          /* OS dependent 2 */
294 };

```

```

159 /*
160  * Constants relative to the data blocks
161  */
162 #define EXT2_NDIR_BLOCKS      12
163 #define EXT2_IND_BLOCK        EXT2_NDIR_BLOCKS
164 #define EXT2_DIND_BLOCK       (EXT2_IND_BLOCK + 1)
165 #define EXT2_TIND_BLOCK       (EXT2_DIND_BLOCK + 1)
166 #define EXT2_N_BLOCKS         (EXT2_TIND_BLOCK + 1)

```

重点看 `i_block` 结构，`i_block` 是从文件逻辑块号到磁盘块号转换的关键点。

`i_block` 是一个数组，通过文件的逻辑块号作为数组下表，索引到该下表的元素，也就是逻辑块号对应的磁盘块号。（为了尽量简单，这里没有考虑间接索引的情况）。

```

549 /*
550  * The new version of the directory entry.  Since EXT2 structures are
551  * stored in intel byte order, and the name_len field could never be
552  * bigger than 255 chars, it's safe to reclaim the extra byte for the
553  * file_type field.
554  */

```



```

555 struct ext2_dir_entry_2 {
556     __le32  inode;           /* Inode number */
557     __le16  rec_len;         /* Directory entry length */
558     __u8     name_len;       /* Name length */
559     __u8     file_type;
560     char     name[EXT2_NAME_LEN]; /* File name */
561 };

```

- inode:索引节点号
- rec_len: 文件实际长度
- name_len: 文件名长度
- file_type: 文件类型
- name: 保存文件名的空间

5.1.2 文件路径到索引节点的实现概述

以/home/zenhumany/test.txt 为例，看看是如何通过路径名找到 test.txt 对应的索引节点的。

首先，系统先根据 “/” 的索引节点（根 inode，至于这一个索引节点哪来的，下面介绍）可以找到 “/” 在硬盘上的内容，根据索引节点中的 i_block 数组，可以找到文件在硬盘上的所有块号，也就得到了该文件的所有内容。

找到硬盘上的内容后，将其读入内存。前面说过，目录也是文件，是一种特需的文件，其中保存的是目录项。对 ext2 文件系统而言，里面保存的是类型为 ext2_dir_entry_2 的实例。通过根索引节点可以到根文件（目录文件）的内容，在其中搜索名为 home 的目录项，可以得到 home 对应的 ext2_dir_entry_2 目录项，根据其 inode 元素，可以得到 home 对应的文件内容。

在 home 的文件内容中，查找 zenhumany 的目录项，可以得到 zenhumany 对应的 ext2_dir_entry_2 实例，根据 indoe 元素，可以得到 zenhumany 的文件内容，在其中搜索 test.txt，可以得到 test.txt 的 ext2_dir_entry_2 实例，根据 inode,可以得到 test.txt 对应的索引号，也就找到 test.txt 的文件内容了。

前面留了一个疑问，“/”的索引节点是如何来的。要访问一个文件，先要访问一个目录，才能根据文件名从目录中找到给文件的目录项，进而找到其 i 节点。可是目录自身也是文件，它本身的目录项又在另一个目录项中，这样一来就成先有鸡还是先有蛋的问题了。

linux 解决办法是：“/”目录，或者说根设备上的根目录的目录项不在其他目录中，可以通过在一个固定的位置上或者通过一个固定的算法找到，从这个目录出发，可以找到系统中任何一个文件。linux 中每一个“文件系统”，即每一格式化某种文件系统的存储设备上都有一个根目录，同时都有一个“超级块”，根目录的位置以及文件系统其他一些参数就记录在超级块中。超级块在设备上的逻辑位置都是固定的。

5.1.3 具体实现

fs/namei.c

```
1054 /* Returns 0 and nd will be valid on success; Returns error, otherwise. */
1055 static int do_path_lookup(int dfd, const char *name,
1056                          unsigned int flags, struct nameidata *nd)
1057 {
1058     int retval = path_init(dfd, name, flags, nd);
1059     if (!retval)
1060         retval = path_walk(name, nd);
1061     if (unlikely(!retval && !audit_dummy_context() && nd->path.dentry &&
1062                 nd->path.dentry->d_inode))
1063         audit_inode(name, nd->path.dentry);
1064     if (nd->root.mnt) {
1065         path_put(&nd->root);
1066         nd->root.mnt = NULL;
1067     }
1068     return retval;
1069 }
1070
1071 int path_lookup(const char *name, unsigned int flags,
```

```

1072         struct nameidata *nd)
1073 {
1074     return do_path_lookup(AT_FDCWD, name, flags, nd);
1075 }

```

由路径到索引节点实现的入口函数是 `path_lookup`，其调用 `do_path_lookup` 来实现具体功能。

`do_path_lookup` 调用连个函数来实现具体功能

- `path_init`: 确定搜索路径的起始 `dentry` 结构。
- `path_walk`: 根据 `path_init` 中提供的起始 `dentry` 结构，查找目录项的对应结构。

5.1.3.1 path_init

参数 `nd` 的类型为 `nameidata`，它是一个临时变量，用来在查找 `inode` 的过程中。

```

18 struct nameidata {
19     struct path path;
20     struct qstr last;
21     struct path root;
22     unsigned int    flags;
23     int    last_type;
24     unsigned    depth;
25     char *saved_names[MAX_NESTED_LINKS + 1];
26
27     /* Intent data */
28     union {
29         struct open_intent open;
30     } intent;
31 };

```

`path`: 当前路径的 `path` 实例

`root`: 进程更目录的 `path` 实例。

```
1002 static int path_init(int dfd, const char *name, unsigned int flags, struct
nameidata *nd)
1003 {
1004     int retval = 0;
1005     int fput_needed;
1006     struct file *file;
1007
1008     nd->last_type = LAST_ROOT; /* if there are only slashes... */
1009     nd->flags = flags;
1010     nd->depth = 0;
1011     nd->root.mnt = NULL;
1012
1013     if (*name=='/') {
1014         set_root(nd);
1015         nd->path = nd->root;
1016         path_get(&nd->root);
1017     } else if (dfd == AT_FDCWD) {
1018         struct fs_struct *fs = current->fs;
1019         read_lock(&fs->lock);
1020         nd->path = fs->pwd;
1021         path_get(&fs->pwd);
1022         read_unlock(&fs->lock);
1023     } else {
1024         struct dentry *dentry;
1025
1026         file = fget_light(dfd, &fput_needed);
1027         retval = -EBADF;
1028         if (!file)
1029             goto out_fail;
1030
1031         dentry = file->f_path.dentry;
1032
```

```

1033         retval = -ENOTDIR;
1034         if (!S_ISDIR(dentry->d_inode->i_mode))
1035             goto fput_fail;
1036
1037         retval = file_permission(file, MAY_EXEC);
1038         if (retval)
1039             goto fput_fail;
1040
1041         nd->path = file->f_path;
1042         path_get(&file->f_path);
1043
1044         fput_light(file, fput_needed);
1045     }
1046     return 0;
1047
1048 fput_fail:
1049     fput_light(file, fput_needed);
1050 out_fail:
1051     return retval;
1052 }

```

当路径名是以 “/” 开始的，则认为是从当前进程的根目录开始操作。将 `nd->path` 设置为 `fs->root`。否则，将 `nd->path` 设置为 `fs->pwd`。

5.1.3.2 path_walk

```

977 static int path_walk(const char *name, struct nameidata *nd)
978 {
979     struct path save = nd->path;
980     int result;
981

```

```

982     current->total_link_count = 0;
983
984     /* make sure the stuff we saved doesn't go away */
985     path_get(&save);
986
987     result = link_path_walk(name, nd);
988     if (result == -ESTALE) {
989         /* nd->path had been dropped */
990         current->total_link_count = 0;
991         nd->path = save;
992         path_get(&nd->path);
993         nd->flags |= LOOKUP_REVAL;
994         result = link_path_walk(name, nd);
995     }
996
997     path_put(&save);
998
999     return result;
1000 }

```

987 行：调用 `link_path_walk` 实现具体功能。

link_path_walk:

该函数的逻辑比较简单，就是在一个 `for` 循环中处理每一个目录项，而每一次循环中针对目录项的不同做不同的处理：

- 目录项为 “..”，由 `follow_dotdot` 处理。
- 目录项为正常目录，由 `do_lookup` 处理。

```
806 /*
```

```
807  * Name resolution.
```

```
808  * This is the basic name resolution function, turning a pathname into
```

```
809  * the final dentry. We expect 'base' to be positive and a directory.
```

```
810  *
```

```
811  * Returns 0 and nd will have valid dentry and mnt on success.
```

```

812  * Returns error and drops reference to input namei data on failure.
813  */
814 static int link_path_walk(const char *name, struct nameidata *nd)
815 {
816     struct path next;
817     struct inode *inode;
818     int err;
819     unsigned int lookup_flags = nd->flags;
820
821     while (*name=='/')
822         name++;
823     if (!*name)
824         goto return_reval;
825
826     inode = nd->path.dentry->d_inode;
827     if (nd->depth)
828         lookup_flags = LOOKUP_FOLLOW | (nd->flags &
LOOKUP_CONTINUE);

```

如果是 `nd->depth > 0`，则表示 `link_path_walk` 为嵌套调用。

```

829
830     /* At this point we know we have a real path component. */

```

如果路径名是

```

831     for(;;) {
832         unsigned long hash;
833         struct qstr this;
834         unsigned int c;
835
836         nd->flags |= LOOKUP_CONTINUE;
837         err = exec_permission(inode);
838         if (err)
839             break;

```

840

```
841         this.name = name;
```

`this.name` 中保存本次循环中 `name` 的起始地址。

```
842         c = *(const unsigned char *)name;
```

843

```
844         hash = init_name_hash();
```

```
845         do {
```

```
846             name++;
```

```
847             hash = partial_name_hash(c, hash);
```

```
848             c = *(const unsigned char *)name;
```

```
849         } while (c && (c != '/'));
```

向前移动指针 `name`，知道 `c` 为空或者遇到 “/” 。

```
850         this.len = name - (const char *) this.name;
```

```
851         this.hash = end_name_hash(hash);
```

保存本次查找目录的目录长度。

852

```
853         /* remove trailing slashes? */
```

```
854         if (!c)
```

```
855             goto last_component;
```

```
856         while (*++name == '/');
```

```
857         if (!*name)
```

```
858             goto last_with_slashes;
```

859

```
860         /*
```

```
861         * "." and ".." are special - ".." especially so because it has
```

```
862         * to be able to know about the current root directory and
```

```
863         * parent relationships.
```

```
864         */
```

```
865         if (this.name[0] == '.') switch (this.len) {
```

```
866             default:
```



```

867             break;
868         case 2:
869             if (this.name[1] != '.')
870                 break;
871             follow_dotdot(nd);
872             inode = nd->path.dentry->d_inode;
873             /* fallthrough */
874         case 1:
875             continue;
876     }

```

查看本次目录需要查找的是否为“.”或者“..”,如果是“.”,表示当前目录,则本次循环接触,跳转到下一次循环。如果是“..”,表示父目录,调用函数 `follow_dotdot`, 查找父目录索引节点。

如果以“.”开头,但有不是上面两种情况,则路径有问题,跳出循环。

```

877     /* This does the actual lookups.. */
878     err = do_lookup(nd, &this, &next);

```

如果是正常的目录,调用 `do_lookup` 实现查找功能。

```

879     if (err)
880         break;
881
882     err = -ENOENT;
883     inode = next.dentry->d_inode;
884     if (!inode)
885         goto out_dput;

```

查找到了目录项,对应的目录项没有索引节点,则目录项有问题,跳转到 `out_dput`。

```

886
887     if (inode->i_op->follow_link) {
888         err = do_follow_link(&next, nd);
889         if (err)
890             goto return_err;

```

```
891         err = -ENOENT;
892         inode = nd->path.dentry->d_inode;
893         if (!inode)
894             break;
```

如果目录项是一个链接，则调用 `do_follow_link` 函数。

```
895     } else
896         path_to_nameidata(&next, nd);
897     err = -ENOTDIR;
898     if (!inode->i_op->lookup)
899         break;
900     continue;
```

进入下一轮循环。

```
901     /* here ends the main loop */
902
903 last_with_slashes:
904     lookup_flags |= LOOKUP_FOLLOW | LOOKUP_DIRECTORY;
```

如果是“/”结尾，则设置查找参数为 `LOOKUP_FOLLOW | LOOKUP_DIRECTORY`

```
905 last_component:
906     /* Clear LOOKUP_CONTINUE iff it was previously unset */
907     nd->flags &= lookup_flags | ~LOOKUP_CONTINUE;
908     if (lookup_flags & LOOKUP_PARENT)
909         goto lookup_parent;
```

908-909 行：如果要查找的是父节点，则最后一个目录项不用查找了，直接跳转到 `lookup_parent`

```
910     if (this.name[0] == '.') switch (this.len) {
911         default:
912             break;
913         case 2:
914             if (this.name[1] != '.')
915                 break;
```

```
916         follow_dotdot(nd);
917         inode = nd->path.dentry->d_inode;
918         /* fallthrough */
919         case 1:
920             goto return_reval;
```

919-920 行：和中间目录项处理不同，中间目录项时跳转到下一次循环，这里跳出循环。

```
921     }
922     err = do_lookup(nd, &this, &next);
923     if (err)
924         break;
925     inode = next.dentry->d_inode;
926     if (follow_on_final(inode, lookup_flags)) {
927         err = do_follow_link(&next, nd);
928         if (err)
929             goto return_err;
930         inode = nd->path.dentry->d_inode;
931     } else
932         path_to_nameidata(&next, nd);
933     err = -ENOENT;
934     if (!inode)
935         break;
936     if (lookup_flags & LOOKUP_DIRECTORY) {
937         err = -ENOTDIR;
938         if (!inode->i_op->lookup)
939             break;
940     }
941     goto return_base;
```

906-941 行：处理最后一个目录项。

```
942 lookup_parent:
```

```
943     nd->last = this;
```

```
944         nd->last_type = LAST_NORM;
945         if (this.name[0] != '.')
946             goto return_base;
947         if (this.len == 1)
948             nd->last_type = LAST_DOT;
949         else if (this.len == 2 && this.name[1] == '.')
950             nd->last_type = LAST_DOTDOT;
951         else
952             goto return_base;
```

942 行：如果要查找的是父节点，则

```
953 return_reval:
954     /*
955      * We bypassed the ordinary revalidation routines.
956      * We may need to check the cached dentry for staleness.
957      */
958     if (nd->path.dentry && nd->path.dentry->d_sb &&
959         (nd->path.dentry->d_sb->s_type->fs_flags &
960          FS_REVAL_DOT)) {
961         err = -ESTALE;
962         /* Note: we do not d_invalidate() */
963         if (!nd->path.dentry->d_op->d_revalidate(
964             nd->path.dentry, nd))
965             break;
966     }
967     return 0;
```

正确返回

```
968 out_dput:
969     path_put_conditional(&next, nd);
970     break;
971 }
```

```
972     path_put(&nd->path);
```

```
973 return_err:
```

```
974     return err;
```

错误返回。

```
975 }
```

5.1.3.2.1 回退到父目录follow_dotdot

```
670 static __always_inline void follow_dotdot(struct nameidata *nd)
```

```
671 {
```

```
672     set_root(nd);
```

设置 nd->root 为当前进程的 root。

```
673
```

```
674     while(1) {
```

```
675         struct dentry *old = nd->path.dentry;
```

```
676
```

```
677         if (nd->path.dentry == nd->root.dentry &&
```

```
678             nd->path.mnt == nd->root.mnt) {
```

```
679             break;
```

```
680         }
```

```
681         if (nd->path.dentry != nd->path.mnt->mnt_root) {
```

```
682             /* rare case of legitimate dget_parent()... */
```

```
683             nd->path.dentry = dget_parent(nd->path.dentry);
```

```
684             dput(old);
```

```
685             break;
```

```
686         }
```

```
687         if (!follow_up(&nd->path))
```

```
688             break;
```

当 nd->path.dentry 所在的设备为根设备时，follow_up 返回 0，则执行到 688 行，跳出循环。

当 `nd->path.dentry` 所在的设备不是跟设备时，`nd->path.dentry` 为父设备中的安装点，`nd->path.mnt` 为父设备的 `vfsmount`。此时 `follow_up` 返回 1,688 行不执行，跳转到 674 行继续循环。

为啥 `follow_up` 会做如此的设计呢。因为 `nd->path.dentry` 已经为其所在设备的根设备了，并且 `nd->path.mnt` 所代表的设备也就是根设备了，所以没法再往上会退了，故返回 0，跳出循环。`follow_up` 返回 1，也就是 `nd->path.dentry` 所在的设备不是根设备，由 `vfsmount` 中 `mnt_mountpoint`（父设备安装点）与 `mnt_mount`(子设备根节点)表示同一层级，而 `follow_dotdot` 需要回退一级，所以 `follow_up` 返回 1，进而 `where` 循环继续运行，回退到 `mnt_mountpoint` 中的父节点。

```
689     }
690     follow_mount(&nd->path);

follow_mount 处理 nd->path.dentry 为安装点的情况。

691 }
```

该函数三种情况来处理：

- 第一种情况，已经到达节点 `nd->path.dentry` 就是本进程的根节点，且到达节点的安装点 `nd->path.mnt` 与本进程根节点的安装点相同，此时就不能在往上跑了，保持 `nd->path.dentry` 不变。（677-680）
- 第二种情况，已经到达的节点 `nd->path.dentry` 与其父节点在同一设备上。且 `nd->path.dentry` 不是根节点，这种情况处理比较简单，去 `path.dentry` 的父目录项即可。681 行为何能保证这一点能(因为 `nd->path` 所在的安装点就是 `nd->path.mnt`，所以 `nd->path` 与 `nd->paht.mnt->mnt_root` 一定在同一设备上）。（681-686）
- 第三中情况，已经到达的节点就是该节点所在设备的根节点，在往上跑一层就要跑到另一个设备上去了。这种情况交由 `follow_up` 处理。（687 行）

当将一个存储设备“安装”到另一个设备上的某个节点时，内核会分配和设置一个 `vfsmount` 设备，通过这个结构上的 `mnt_mountpoint` 和 `mnt_root` 将这两个设备节点关联起来。`vfsmount` 结构中 `mnt_parent` 指向“父设备”。`mnt_mountpoint` 指向安装点，`mnt_root` 指向安装设备（子设备）的根目录。

```
50 struct vfsmount {
```

```

51     struct list_head mnt_hash;

52     struct vfsmount *mnt_parent;    /* fs we are mounted on */

53     struct dentry *mnt_mountpoint; /* dentry of mountpoint */

54     struct dentry *mnt_root;       /* root of the mounted tree */

55     struct super_block *mnt_sb; /* pointer to superblock */

```

follow_up 函数

```

599 int follow_up(struct path *path)

```

```

600 {
601     struct vfsmount *parent;
602     struct dentry *mountpoint;
603     spin_lock(&vfsmount_lock);
604     parent = path->mnt->mnt_parent;

```

parent 父设备安装点

```

605     if (parent == path->mnt) {
606         spin_unlock(&vfsmount_lock);
607         return 0;
608     }

```

如果设备 mnt 与 mnt->mnt_parent 相同，则该设备为根设备，所以返回 0。

```

609     mntget(parent);
610     mountpoint = dget(path->mnt->mnt_mountpoint);
611     spin_unlock(&vfsmount_lock);
612     dput(path->dentry);
613     path->dentry = mountpoint;

```

设置 path->dentry 为父设备中的安装点

```

614     mntput(path->mnt);
615     path->mnt = parent;

```

设置 path->mnt 为父设备的 vfsmount。

```

616     return 1;

```

返回 1。

```
617 }
```

follow_mount 函数

```
639 static void follow_mount(struct path *path)
```

```
640 {  
641     while (d_mountpoint(path->dentry)) {  
642         struct vfsmount *mounted = lookup_mnt(path);  
643         if (!mounted)  
644             break;  
645         dput(path->dentry);  
646         mntput(path->mnt);  
647         path->mnt = mounted;  
648         path->dentry = dget(mounted->mnt_root);  
649     }  
650 }
```

`d_mountpoint` 函数检测 `path->dentry` 是否为安装点，如果是，调用 `lookup_mnt` 搜索目录项高速缓存中已安装文件系统的根目录，并把 `nd->dentry` 和 `nd->mnt` 更新为相应已安装文件系统的安装点和安装系统对象地址。然后重复整个操作（几个文件系统可以安装在同一个安装点上）。本质上讲，由于进程可能从某个文件系统的目录开始路径名的查找，而该目录被另一个安装在其父目录上的文件系统所隐藏，那么当需要回到父目录时，则调用 `follow_mount` 函数。

5.1.3.2.2 目录查找函数 do_lookup

该函数是实现由中间目录名到 `inode` 节点转换的具体函数。

```
693 /*  
694  * It's more convoluted than I'd like it to be, but... it's still fairly  
695  * small and for now I'd prefer to have fast path as straight as possible.  
696  * It _is_ time-critical.
```



```

697  */
698 static int do_lookup(struct nameidata *nd, struct qstr *name,
699                     struct path *path)
700 {
701     struct vfsmount *mnt = nd->path.mnt;
702     struct dentry *dentry, *parent;
703     struct inode *dir;
704     /*
705      * See if the low-level filesystem might want
706      * to use its own hash..
707      */
708     if (nd->path.dentry->d_op && nd->path.dentry->d_op->d_hash) {
709         int err = nd->path.dentry->d_op->d_hash(nd->path.dentry,
name);
710         if (err < 0)
711             return err;
712     }
713
714     dentry = __d_lookup(nd->path.dentry, name);

```

在 `nd->path.dentry` 对应的缓存中查找名称为 `name` 的子 `dentry` 项。

```

715     if (!dentry)
716         goto need_lookup;

```

如果在缓存中没有找到，则调整到 `need_lookup` 函数，此时需要从磁盘中读入相关信息，建立 `dentry` 缓存。

```

717     if (dentry->d_op && dentry->d_op->d_revalidate)
718         goto need_revalidate;

```

如果 `dentry` 的 `d_op->d_revalidate` 非空，则调整到验证代码。

```

719 done:
720     path->mnt = mnt;
721     path->dentry = dentry;

```

查找到 `dentry` 后，设置 `path` 相关变量。

```
722     __follow_mount(path);
```

如果 `path->dentry` 为安装点，则调用 `__follow_mount` 函数前进到子设备的根目录。

```
723     return 0;
```

```
724
```

```
725 need_lookup:
```

```
726     parent = nd->path.dentry;
```

```
727     dir = parent->d_inode;
```

```
728
```

```
729     mutex_lock(&dir->i_mutex);
```

```
730     /*
```

```
731      * First re-do the cached lookup just in case it was created
```

```
732      * while we waited for the directory semaphore..
```

```
733      *
```

```
734      * FIXME! This could use version numbering or similar to
```

```
735      * avoid unnecessary cache lookups.
```

```
736      *
```

```
737      * The "dcache_lock" is purely to protect the RCU list walker
```

```
738      * from concurrent renames at this point (we mustn't get false
```

```
739      * negatives from the RCU list walk here, unlike the optimistic
```

```
740      * fast walk).
```

```
741      *
```

```
742      * so doing d_lookup() (with seqlock), instead of lockfree __d_lookup
```

```
743     */
```

```
744     dentry = d_lookup(parent, name);
```

再次在缓存中查找。

```
745     if (!dentry) {
```

```
746         struct dentry *new;
```

```
747
```

```
748         /* Don't create child dentry for a dead directory. */
```

```
749         dentry = ERR_PTR(-ENOENT);
```

```
750         if (IS_DEADDIR(dir))
751             goto out_unlock;
752
753         new = d_alloc(parent, name);
```

在内存中分配一个新的 **dentry** 结构。

```
754         dentry = ERR_PTR(-ENOMEM);
755         if (new) {
756             dentry = dir->i_op->lookup(dir, new, nd);
```

根据具体的文件系统，选择具体的查找函数，对于 **ext2** 而言，就是 **ext2_lookup** 函数。

```
757         if (dentry)
758             dput(new);
759         else
760             dentry = new;
761     }
762 out_unlock:
763     mutex_unlock(&dir->i_mutex);
764     if (IS_ERR(dentry))
765         goto fail;
766     goto done;
767 }
768
769 /*
770  * Uhhuh! Nasty case: the cache was re-populated while
771  * we waited on the semaphore. Need to revalidate.
772  */
773     mutex_unlock(&dir->i_mutex);
774     if (dentry->d_op && dentry->d_op->d_revalidate) {
775         dentry = do_revalidate(dentry, nd);
776         if (!dentry)
777             dentry = ERR_PTR(-ENOENT);
```

```
778     }
```

如果是在缓存中找到的 **dentry**，需要验证。

```
779     if (IS_ERR(dentry))
780         goto fail;
781     goto done;
782
783 need_revalidate:
784     dentry = do_revalidate(dentry, nd);
```

验证

```
785     if (!dentry)
786         goto need_lookup;
```

验证失败，跳转到真正查找的地方

```
787     if (IS_ERR(dentry))
788         goto fail;
789     goto done;
790
791 fail:
792     return PTR_ERR(dentry);
793 }
```

do_lookup 函数现在缓存中查找 (**d_lookup**) **name** 对应的 **dentry** 是否存在，如果存在，在返回该 **dentry**。否则，就需要先分配一个 **dentry** 结构，然后调用具体的文件系统查找函数，从磁盘中读取相关内容建立内存中的 **dentry** 数据结构。

缓存中搜索 **dentry** 结构

```
1359 struct dentry * d_lookup(struct dentry * parent, struct qstr * name)
1360 {
1361     struct dentry * dentry = NULL;
1362     unsigned long seq;
1363 }
```

```

1364         do {
1365             seq = read_seqbegin(&rename_lock);
1366             dentry = __d_lookup(parent, name);
1367             if (dentry)
1368                 break;
1369         } while (read_seqretry(&rename_lock, seq));
1370     return dentry;
1371 }
1372 EXPORT_SYMBOL(d_lookup);
1373
1374 struct dentry * __d_lookup(struct dentry * parent, struct qstr * name)
1375 {

```

参数 **parent** 表示父目录，**name** 表示需要在父目录中查找的名称。

```

1376     unsigned int len = name->len;
1377     unsigned int hash = name->hash;
1378     const unsigned char *str = name->name;
1379     struct hlist_head *head = d_hash(parent, hash);
1380     struct dentry *found = NULL;
1381     struct hlist_node *node;
1382     struct dentry *dentry;
1383
1384     rcu_read_lock();
1385
1386     hlist_for_each_entry_rcu(dentry, node, head, d_hash) {
1387         struct qstr *qstr;
1388
1389         if (dentry->d_name.hash != hash)
1390             continue;
1391         if (dentry->d_parent != parent)
1392             continue;

```

判断当前的 **dentry** 是否满足要求，满足要求的条件是：

- hash 值与传递进来的 hash 值相同
- dentry 是 parent 的子目录

```
1393
1394     spin_lock(&dentry->d_lock);
1395
1396     /*
1397      * Recheck the dentry after taking the lock - d_move may have
1398      * changed things.  Don't bother checking the hash because
we're
1399      * about to compare the whole name anyway.
1400      */
1401     if (dentry->d_parent != parent)
1402         goto next;
1403
1404     /* non-existing due to RCU? */
1405     if (d_unhashed(dentry))
1406         goto next;
1407
1408     /*
1409      * It is safe to compare names since d_move() cannot
1410      * change the qstr (protected by d_lock).
1411      */
1412     qstr = &dentry->d_name;
1413     if (parent->d_op && parent->d_op->d_compare) {
1414         if (parent->d_op->d_compare(parent, qstr, name))
1415             goto next;
1416     } else {
1417         if (qstr->len != len)
1418             goto next;
1419         if (memcmp(qstr->name, str, len))
1420             goto next;
```

```
1421     }
```

名称，长度的进一步检验

```
1422
1423     atomic_inc(&dentry->d_count);
1424     found = dentry;
1425     spin_unlock(&dentry->d_lock);
1426     break;
1427 next:
1428     spin_unlock(&dentry->d_lock);
1429 }
1430 rcu_read_unlock();
1431
return found;
1433 }
```

分配一个新的 **dentry**

```
915 /**
916  * d_alloc - allocate a dcache entry
917  * @parent: parent of entry to allocate
918  * @name: qstr of the name
919  *
920  * Allocates a dentry. It returns %NULL if there is insufficient memory
921  * available. On a success the dentry is returned. The name passed in is
922  * copied and the copy passed in may be reused after this call.
923  */
924
925 struct dentry *d_alloc(struct dentry *parent, const struct qstr *name)
926 {
```

参数 **parent** 为新分配目录项的父目录。

name 为新分配目录项的名称。

```
927     struct dentry *dentry;
```

```
928     char *dname;
929
930     dentry = kmem_cache_alloc(dentry_cache, GFP_KERNEL);
```

从 dentry_cache 缓存中分配 dentry

```
931     if (!dentry)
932         return NULL;
933
934     if (name->len > DNAME_INLINE_LEN-1) {
935         dname = kmalloc(name->len + 1, GFP_KERNEL);
936         if (!dname) {
937             kmem_cache_free(dentry_cache, dentry);
938             return NULL;
939         }
940     } else {
941         dname = dentry->d_iname;
942     }
943     dentry->d_name.name = dname;
944
945     dentry->d_name.len = name->len;
946     dentry->d_name.hash = name->hash;
947     memcpy(dname, name->name, name->len);
948     dname[name->len] = 0;
949
950     atomic_set(&dentry->d_count, 1);
951     dentry->d_flags = DCACHE_UNHASHED;
952     spin_lock_init(&dentry->d_lock);
953     dentry->d_inode = NULL;
954     dentry->d_parent = NULL;
955     dentry->d_sb = NULL;
956     dentry->d_op = NULL;
957     dentry->d_fsdata = NULL;
```



```
958     dentry->d_mounted = 0;
959     INIT_HLIST_NODE(&dentry->d_hash);
960     INIT_LIST_HEAD(&dentry->d_lru);
961     INIT_LIST_HEAD(&dentry->d_subdirs);
962     INIT_LIST_HEAD(&dentry->d_alias);
```

初始化 **dentry** 结构相关变量

```
963
964     if (parent) {
965         dentry->d_parent = dget(parent);
```

设置 **dentry** 父节点

```
967     } else {
968         INIT_LIST_HEAD(&dentry->d_u.d_child);
969     }
970
971     spin_lock(&dcache_lock);
972     if (parent)
973         list_add(&dentry->d_u.d_child, &parent->d_subdirs);
974     dentry_stat.nr_dentry++;
975     spin_unlock(&dcache_lock);
976
977     return dentry;
978 }
979 EXPORT_SYMBOL(d_alloc);
```

5.1.3.3 ext2 目录查找函数ext2_lookup

在 do_lookup 的 756 行中有如下的调用，

```
756         dentry = dir->i_op->lookup(dir, new, nd);
```

最终会转换为 ext2_lookup 函数。

fs/ext2/namei.c

```
54 /*
```

```

55  * Methods themselves.
56  */
57
58 static struct dentry *ext2_lookup(struct inode * dir, struct dentry *dentry,
struct nameidata *nd)
59 {
60     struct inode * inode;
61     ino_t ino;
62
63     if (dentry->d_name.len > EXT2_NAME_LEN)
64         return ERR_PTR(-ENAMETOOLONG);
65
66     ino = ext2_inode_by_name(dir, &dentry->d_name);

```

有名称查找对应的 **inode** 索引。

```

67     inode = NULL;
68     if (ino) {
69         inode = ext2_iget(dir->i_sb, ino);

```

通过 **inode** 索引，从磁盘读入相关信息，在内存中建立 **inode** 结构。

```

70     if (unlikely(IS_ERR(inode))) {
71         if (PTR_ERR(inode) == -ESTALE) {
72             ext2_error(dir->i_sb, __func__,
73                 "deleted inode referenced: %lu",
74                 (unsigned long) ino);
75             return ERR_PTR(-EIO);
76         } else {
77             return ERR_CAST(inode);
78         }
79     }
80 }
81 return d_splice_alias(inode, dentry);

```

安装 **inode** 到 **dentry** 结构中。

5.1.3.3.1 name到索引节点号ext2_inode_by_name

```
437 ino_t ext2_inode_by_name(struct inode *dir, struct qstr *child)
438 {
439     ino_t res = 0;
440     struct ext2_dir_entry_2 *de;
441     struct page *page;
442
443     de = ext2_find_entry (dir, child, &page);
444     if (de) {
445         res = le32_to_cpu(de->inode);
```

得到 inode 节点的索引号

```
446         ext2_put_page(page);
447     }
448     return res;
449 }
```

查找磁盘上目录项的相关内容

```
352 /*
353  * ext2_find_entry()
354  *
355  * finds an entry in the specified directory with the wanted name. It
356  * returns the page in which the entry was found (as a parameter -
res_page),
357  * and the entry itself. Page is returned mapped and unlocked.
358  * Entry is guaranteed to be valid.
359  */
360 struct ext2_dir_entry_2 *ext2_find_entry (struct inode * dir,
361     struct qstr *child, struct page ** res_page)
```

```

362 {
363     const char *name = child->name;
364     int namelen = child->len;
365     unsigned reclen = EXT2_DIR_REC_LEN(namelen);
366     unsigned long start, n;
367     unsigned long npages = dir_pages(dir);
368     struct page *page = NULL;
369     struct ext2_inode_info *ei = EXT2_I(dir);
370     ext2_dirent * de;
371     int dir_has_error = 0;
372
373     if (npages == 0)
374         goto out;
375
376     /* OFFSET_CACHE */
377     *res_page = NULL;
378
379     start = ei->i_dir_start_lookup;
380     if (start >= npages)
381         start = 0;
382     n = start;
383     do {
384         char *kaddr;
385         page = ext2_get_page(dir, n, dir_has_error);

```

从父目录文件中读取一页内容，其中可能涉及到磁盘读取操作。

```

386         if (!IS_ERR(page)) {
387             kaddr = page_address(page);
388             de = (ext2_dirent *) kaddr;

```

Kaddr 可以看做是一个 ext2_dir_entry_2 数组

```

389             kaddr += ext2_last_byte(dir, n) - reclen;
390             while ((char *) de <= kaddr) {

```

```

391             if (de->rec_len == 0) {
392                 ext2_error(dir->i_sb, __func__,
393                     "zero-length directory entry");
394                 ext2_put_page(page);
395                 goto out;
396             }
397             if (ext2_match (namelen, name, de))

```

检测是否为需要的元素

```

398                 goto found;
399                 de = ext2_next_entry(de);
400             }
401             ext2_put_page(page);
402         } else
403             dir_has_error = 1;
404
405         if (++n >= npages)
406             n = 0;
407         /* next page is past the blocks we've got */
408         if (unlikely(n > (dir->i_blocks >> (PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT - 9)))) {
409             ext2_error(dir->i_sb, __func__,
410                 "dir %lu size %lld exceeds block count %llu",
411                 dir->i_ino, dir->i_size,
412                 (unsigned long long)dir->i_blocks);
413             goto out;
414         }
415     } while (n != start);
416 out:
417     return NULL;
418
419 found:
420     *res_page = page;

```

```
421     ei->i_dir_start_lookup = n;
422     return de;
423 }
```

5.1.3.3.2 索引号到索引节点 `ext2_iget`

```
1219 struct inode *ext2_iget (struct super_block *sb, unsigned long ino)
1220 {
1221     struct ext2_inode_info *ei;
1222     struct buffer_head *bh;
1223     struct ext2_inode *raw_inode;
1224     struct inode *inode;
1225     long ret = -EIO;
1226     int n;
1227
1228     inode = iget_locked(sb, ino);
1229     if (!inode)
1230         return ERR_PTR(-ENOMEM);
1231     if (!(inode->i_state & I_NEW))
1232         return inode;
1233
1234     ei = EXT2_I(inode);
```

从 `inode` 中提取出 `ext2_inode` 信息。

```
1235     ei->i_block_alloc_info = NULL;
1236
1237     raw_inode = ext2_get_inode(inode->i_sb, ino, &bh);
```

该函数是重点，获得原始的 `inode` 信息。

```
1238     if (IS_ERR(raw_inode)) {
1239         ret = PTR_ERR(raw_inode);
1240         goto bad_inode;
1241     }
```

```

1242
1243     inode->i_mode = le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_mode);
1244     inode->i_uid = (uid_t)le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_uid_low);
1245     inode->i_gid = (gid_t)le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_gid_low);
1246     if (!(test_opt (inode->i_sb, NO_UID32))) {
1247         inode->i_uid |= le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_uid_high) << 16;
1248         inode->i_gid |= le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_gid_high) << 16;
1249     }
1250     inode->i_nlink = le16_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_links_count);
1251     inode->i_size = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_size);
1252     inode->i_atime.tv_sec = (signed)le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_atime);
1253     inode->i_ctime.tv_sec = (signed)le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_ctime);
1254     inode->i_mtime.tv_sec = (signed)le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_mtime);
1255     inode->i_atime.tv_nsec = inode->i_mtime.tv_nsec =
inode->i_ctime.tv_nsec = 0;

1256     ei->i_dtime = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_dtime);
1257     /* We now have enough fields to check if the inode was active or not.
1258      * This is needed because nfsd might try to access dead inodes
1259      * the test is that same one that e2fsck uses
1260      * NeilBrown 1999oct15
1261      */
1262     if (inode->i_nlink == 0 && (inode->i_mode == 0 || ei->i_dtime)) {
1263         /* this inode is deleted */
1264         brelse (bh);
1265         ret = -ESTALE;
1266         goto bad_inode;
1267     }
1268     inode->i_blocks = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_blocks);
1269     ei->i_flags = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_flags);
1270     ei->i_faddr = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_faddr);
1271     ei->i_frag_no = raw_inode->i_frag;
1272     ei->i_frag_size = raw_inode->i_fsize;

```

```

1273     ei->i_file_acl = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_file_acl);
1274     ei->i_dir_acl = 0;
1275     if (S_ISREG(inode->i_mode))
1276         inode->i_size |= ((__u64)le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_size_high))
<< 32;
1277     else
1278         ei->i_dir_acl = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_dir_acl);
1279     ei->i_dtime = 0;
1280     inode->i_generation = le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_generation);
1281     ei->i_state = 0;
1282     ei->i_block_group = (ino - 1) /
EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(inode->i_sb);
1283     ei->i_dir_start_lookup = 0;
1284
1285     /*
1286      * NOTE! The in-memory inode i_data array is in little-endian order
1287      * even on big-endian machines: we do NOT byteswap the block
numbers!
1288      */
1289     for (n = 0; n < EXT2_N_BLOCKS; n++)
1290         ei->i_data[n] = raw_inode->i_block[n];

```

将磁盘中 `i_block` 数组拷贝到 `inode` 中。

```

1291
1292     if (S_ISREG(inode->i_mode)) {
1293         inode->i_op = &ext2_file_inode_operations;
1294         if (ext2_use_xip(inode->i_sb)) {
1295             inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops_xip;
1296             inode->i_fop = &ext2_xip_file_operations;
1297         } else if (test_opt(inode->i_sb, NOBH)) {
1298             inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_nobh_aops;
1299             inode->i_fop = &ext2_file_operations;
1300         } else {

```



```
1301         inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops;
1302         inode->i_fop = &ext2_file_operations;
1303     }
1304     } else if (S_ISDIR(inode->i_mode)) {
1305         inode->i_op = &ext2_dir_inode_operations;
1306         inode->i_fop = &ext2_dir_operations;
1307         if (test_opt(inode->i_sb, NOBH))
1308             inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_nobh_aops;
1309         else
1310             inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops;
1311     } else if (S_ISLNK(inode->i_mode)) {
1312         if (ext2_inode_is_fast_symlink(inode)) {
1313             inode->i_op = &ext2_fast_symlink_inode_operations;
1314             nd_terminate_link(ei->i_data, inode->i_size,
1315                             sizeof(ei->i_data) - 1);
1316         } else {
1317             inode->i_op = &ext2_symlink_inode_operations;
1318             if (test_opt(inode->i_sb, NOBH))
1319                 inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_nobh_aops;
1320             else
1321                 inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops;
1322         }
1323     } else {
1324         inode->i_op = &ext2_special_inode_operations;
1325         if (raw_inode->i_block[0])
1326             init_special_inode(inode, inode->i_mode,
1327                               old_decode_dev(le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_block[0])));
1328         else
1329             init_special_inode(inode, inode->i_mode,
1330                               new_decode_dev(le32_to_cpu(raw_inode->i_block[1])));
1331     }
```

```

1332     brelse (bh);
1333     ext2_set_inode_flags(inode);
1334     unlock_new_inode(inode);
1335     return inode;
1336
1337 bad_inode:
1338     iget_failed(inode);
1339     return ERR_PTR(ret);
1340 }

```

本函数的重点是 `ext2_get_inode` 函数，它根据 `inode` 索引节点号的到磁盘上的原始 `inode` 信息，然后用此初始化内存中的 `inode` 结构。

```

1140 static struct ext2_inode *ext2_get_inode(struct super_block *sb, ino_t ino,
1141                                         struct buffer_head **p)
1142 {
1143     struct buffer_head * bh;
1144     unsigned long block_group;
1145     unsigned long block;
1146     unsigned long offset;
1147     struct ext2_group_desc * gdp;
1148
1149     *p = NULL;
1150     if ((ino != EXT2_ROOT_INO && ino < EXT2_FIRST_INO(sb)) ||
1151         ino > le32_to_cpu(EXT2_SB(sb)->s_es->s_inodes_count))
1152         goto Eival;
1153
1154     block_group = (ino - 1) / EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb);

```

计算块组号

```

1155     gdp = ext2_get_group_desc(sb, block_group, NULL);

```

得到块组

```

1156     if (!gdp)

```

```

1157         goto Egdg;
1158     /*
1159     * Figure out the offset within the block group inode table
1160     */
1161     offset = ((ino - 1) % EXT2_INODES_PER_GROUP(sb)) *
EXT2_INODE_SIZE(sb);

```

节点在块内偏移

```

1162     block = le32_to_cpu(gdp->bg_inode_table) +
1163         (offset >> EXT2_BLOCK_SIZE_BITS(sb));

```

节点在磁盘上的块号

```

1164     if (!(bh = sb_bread(sb, block)))
1165         goto Eio;

```

调用底层驱动函数，读取指定块。

```

1166
1167     *p = bh;
1168     offset &= (EXT2_BLOCK_SIZE(sb) - 1);
1169     return (struct ext2_inode *) (bh->b_data + offset);

```

返回

```

1170
1171 Eival:
1172     ext2_error(sb, "ext2_get_inode", "bad inode number: %lu",
1173         (unsigned long) ino);
1174     return ERR_PTR(-EINVAL);
1175 Eio:
1176     ext2_error(sb, "ext2_get_inode",
1177         "unable to read inode block - inode=%lu, block=%lu",
1178         (unsigned long) ino, block);
1179 Egdg:
1180     return ERR_PTR(-EIO);
1181 }

```

5.1.3.4 符号链接处理do_follow_link

在由名称到节点的转换过程中，还需检测最后得到的目录项是否为链接，如果是链接的话，调用 `do_follow_walk` 函数处理。

考虑如下的情况，如果 `/home/henry` 是指向 `/home/zenhumany` 的一个符号链接，那么，`/home/henry/test.txt` 必须由内核解析为 `/home/zenhumany/test.txt`。在此，内核指向两个操作。

第一个查找操作：解析到 `/home/henry` 时，发现 `henry` 是一个链接，内核必须将其链接内容 `/home/zenhumany` 提取出来。进入第二个查找操作。

第二个查找操作，解析 `/home/zenhumany` 目录，当得到 `zenhumany` 的 `dentry` 的目录项后，转入到第一个查找操作。

第一个查找操作从 `zenhumany` 的 `dentry` 中继续查找 `test.txt` 的目录项。

然而，难以驾驭的递归本质上是危险的。例如，假定一个符号链接指向自己。当然，解析含有这样符号链接的路径名可能导致无休止的递归调用流，这又依次引发内核栈的溢出。当前进程的描述符中的 `link_count` 字段用来避免这种问题：每次递归执行前增加这个字段的值，执行之后减少其值。如果该字段的值达到 6，整个循环操作就以错误码结束。因此，符号链接嵌套的层数不超过 5。

另外，当前进程的描述符中的 `total_link_count` 字段记录在原查找操作中有多少符号链接（甚至非嵌套的）被跟踪。如果这个计数器的值到 40，则查找操作中止。没有这个计数器，怀有恶意的用户就可能创建一个病态的路径名，让其中包含很多连续的符号链接，使内核在无休止的查找操作中冻结。

```
570 static inline int do_follow_link(struct path *path, struct nameidata *nd)
571 {
572     void *cookie;
573     int err = -ELOOP;
574     if (current->link_count >= MAX_NESTED_LINKS)
575         goto loop;
576     if (current->total_link_count >= 40)
577         goto loop;
578     BUG_ON(nd->depth >= MAX_NESTED_LINKS);
```

```
579     cond_resched();
580     err = security_inode_follow_link(path->dentry, nd);
581     if (err)
582         goto loop;
583     current->link_count++;
```

增加符号链接计数，防止嵌套的层数过的导致内核溢出。

```
584     current->total_link_count++;
```

原查找路径中总的符号链接数。

```
585     nd->depth++;
586     err = __do_follow_link(path, nd, &cookie);
```

调用__do_follow_link 处理。

```
587     if (!IS_ERR(cookie) && path->dentry->d_inode->i_op->put_link)
588         path->dentry->d_inode->i_op->put_link(path->dentry, nd,
cookie);
589     path_put(path);
590     current->link_count--;
591     nd->depth--;
```

减少链接引用计数。

```
592     return err;
593 loop:
594     path_put_conditional(path, nd);
595     path_put(&nd->path);
596     return err;
597 }
```

```
532 static __always_inline int
533 __do_follow_link(struct path *path, struct nameidata *nd, void **p)
534 {
535     int error;
536     struct dentry *dentry = path->dentry;
537
```

```

538     touch_atime(path->mnt, dentry);
539     nd_set_link(nd, NULL);
540
541     if (path->mnt != nd->path.mnt) {
542         path_to_nameidata(path, nd);
543         dget(dentry);
544     }
545     mntget(path->mnt);
546     nd->last_type = LAST_BIND;
547     *p = dentry->d_inode->i_op->follow_link(dentry, nd);
548     error = PTR_ERR(*p);
549     if (!IS_ERR(*p)) {
550         char *s = nd_get_link(nd);

```

得到符号链接所表示的目录。

```

551         error = 0;
552         if (s)
553             error = __vfs_follow_link(nd, s);
554         else if (nd->last_type == LAST_BIND) {
555             error = force_reval_path(&nd->path, nd);
556             if (error)
557                 path_put(&nd->path);
558         }
559     }
560     return error;
561 }

```

```

498 static __always_inline int __vfs_follow_link(struct nameidata *nd, const char
*link)
499 {
500     if (IS_ERR(link))
501         goto fail;

```

```
502
503     if (*link == '/') {
504         set_root(nd);
505         path_put(&nd->path);
506         nd->path = nd->root;
507         path_get(&nd->root);
508     }
509
510     return link_path_walk(link, nd);
```

从符号链接的目录开始调用 `link_path_walk`。大家记得 `do_follow_link` 是从 `link_path_walk` 中调用的，现在回调 `link_path_walk` 函数，构成递归调用。

```
511 fail:
512     path_put(&nd->path);
513     return PTR_ERR(link);
514 }
```

5.2 文件系统的安装与拆卸

5.2.1 概述

在一个块设备上按一定的格式建立起文件系统的时候，或者系统引导之初，设备上的文件和节点都还是不可访问的。也就是说，还不能按一定的路径名访问其中的特定的节点或文件（虽然作为“设备”是可访问的）。只有把它“安装”到计算机系统的文件系统上的某个节点上，才能使设备上的文件和节点成为可访问的。经过安装以后，设备上的“文件系统”就成为整个文件系统的一部分，或者说一个子系统。一般而言，文件系统就像一颗倒立的树，不过由于可能存在着的节点间的“连接”和“符号连接”而不一定是严格意义上的“树”。最初时，整个系统中只有一个节点，那就是整个文件系统的“根”节点，这个节点存在于内存中，而不在任何具体的设备上。系统在初始化时将一个“根设备”安装到节点“/”上，这个设备上的文件系统就成了整个系统中原始的、基本的文件系统（所以才称为根设备）。此后，就可以由超级用户进程通过系统调用 `mount()` 把其他的子系统安装到已经存在于文件系统上的空

闲节点上，使整个文件系统得以扩展，当不再需要使用某个子系统时，或者在关闭系统之前，则通过系统调用 `umount` 把已经安装的设备逐个“拆卸”下来。

系统调用 `mount` 将一个可访问的块设备（代表设备本身）安装到一个可访问的节点（设备安装点）上。所谓“可访问”是指该节点或者文件已经存在于已安装的文件系统中，可以通过路径名寻访。`Unix`（以及 `linux`）将设备看作一种特殊的文件，并在文件系统中有着代表着具体设备的节点，称为“设备”文件，通常都在目录“`/dev`”中。例如 IDE 硬盘上的第一个分区就是 `/dev/hda1`。每个设备文件实际上只是一个索引节点，节点中提供了设备的“设备号”，由“主设备号”和“次设备号”两部分构成。其中主设备号指明了设备的种类，或者更确切地说是指明了应该使用哪一组驱动程序。同一个物理的设备，如果有两组不同的驱动程序，在逻辑上就被视作两种不同的设备而在文件系统中有两个不同的“设备文件”。次设备号则指明了该设备时同种设备中的第几个。所以，只要找到代表着某个设备的索引节点，就知道该怎样读/写这个设备了。既然是一个“可访问”的块设备，那为什么还要安装呢？答案是在安装之前可访问的只是这个设备，通常是作为一个线性的无结构的字节流来访问的，称为“原始设备”（`raw device`）。而在设备上的文件系统则是不可访问的。经过安装之后，设备上的文件系统就称为可访问的了。

这里有一个文件就是：系统调用 `mount` 要求被安装的块设备在安装之前就是可访问的，那根设备怎么办？在安装根设备之前，系统中只有一个“`/`”节点，根本就不存在可访问的块设备啊。其实，明白了“可访问的块设备”的含义就好解决这个问题了。“可访问的块设备”只是提供了设备的主设备号和次设备号，如果可以通过其他途径得到设备的主设备号和次设备号（比喻通过内核启动参数），那么同样可以安装设备上的文件系统。根设备的安装就是通过这种方式来的。事实上，根据情况的不同，内核中有三个函数是用于设备安装的，那就是 `sys_mount`，`mount_root` 以及 `kern_mount`。

5.2.2 `sys_mount` 文件系统的安装

```
2130 SYSCALL_DEFINE5(mount, char __user *, dev_name, char __user *,
dir_name,
2131 char __user *, type, unsigned long, flags, void __user *, data)
```

参数：

- `dev_name`：设备名称（如 `/dev/hda1`）
- `dir_name`：安装点路径

■ type: 安装类型

```
2132 {
2133     int ret;
2134     char *kernel_type;
2135     char *kernel_dir;
2136     char *kernel_dev;
2137     unsigned long data_page;
2138
2139     ret = copy_mount_string(type, &kernel_type);
2140     if (ret < 0)
2141         goto out_type;
2142
2143     kernel_dir = getname(dir_name);
2144     if (IS_ERR(kernel_dir)) {
2145         ret = PTR_ERR(kernel_dir);
2146         goto out_dir;
2147     }
2148
2149     ret = copy_mount_string(dev_name, &kernel_dev);
2150     if (ret < 0)
2151         goto out_dev;
2152
2153     ret = copy_mount_options(data, &data_page);
2154     if (ret < 0)
2155         goto out_data;
```

将对应的参数从用户空间拷贝到内核空间。

```
2156
2157     ret = do_mount(kernel_dev, kernel_dir, kernel_type, flags,
2158         (void *) data_page);
```

do_mount 实现具体功能。

```
2159
```

```
2160     free_page(data_page);
2161 out_data:
2162     kfree(kernel_dev);
2163 out_dev:
2164     putname(kernel_dir);
2165 out_dir:
2166     kfree(kernel_type);
2167 out_type:
2168     return ret;
2169 }
```

5.2.2.1 do_mount

```
1950 long do_mount(char *dev_name, char *dir_name, char *type_page,
1951                unsigned long flags, void *data_page)
1952 {
1953     struct path path;
1954     int retval = 0;
1955     int mnt_flags = 0;
1956
1957     /* Discard magic */
1958     if ((flags & MS_MGC_MSK) == MS_MGC_VAL)
1959         flags &= ~MS_MGC_MSK;
1960
1961     /* Basic sanity checks */
1962
1963     if (!dir_name || !*dir_name || !memchr(dir_name, 0, PAGE_SIZE))
1964         return -EINVAL;
1965
1966     if (data_page)
1967         ((char *)data_page)[PAGE_SIZE - 1] = 0;
```

1968	
1969	/* ... and get the mountpoint */
1970	retval = kern_path(dir_name, LOOKUP_FOLLOW, &path);

得到安装点

1971	if (retval)
1972	return retval;
1973	
1974	retval = security_sb_mount(dev_name, &path,
1975	type_page, flags, data_page);

安全性检查

1976	if (retval)
1977	goto dput_out;
1978	
1979	/* Default to relatime unless overridden */
1980	if (!(flags & MS_NOATIME))
1981	mnt_flags = MNT_RELATIME;
1982	
1983	/* Separate the per-mountpoint flags */
1984	if (flags & MS_NOSUID)
1985	mnt_flags = MNT_NOSUID;
1986	if (flags & MS_NODEV)
1987	mnt_flags = MNT_NODEV;
1988	if (flags & MS_NOEXEC)
1989	mnt_flags = MNT_NOEXEC;
1990	if (flags & MS_NOATIME)
1991	mnt_flags = MNT_NOATIME;
1992	if (flags & MS_NODIRATIME)
1993	mnt_flags = MNT_NODIRATIME;
1994	if (flags & MS_STRICTATIME)
1995	mnt_flags &= ~(MNT_RELATIME MNT_NOATIME);
1996	if (flags & MS_RDONLY)

```

1997         mnt_flags |= MNT_READONLY;
1998
1999         flags &= ~(MS_NOSUID | MS_NOEXEC | MS_NODEV | MS_ACTIVE
|
2000                 MS_NOATIME | MS_NODIRATIME | MS_RELATIME|
MS_KERNMOUNT |
2001                 MS_STRICTATIME);
2002
2003         if (flags & MS_REMOUNT)
2004             retval = do_remount(&path, flags & ~MS_REMOUNT, mnt_flags,
2005                                 data_page);
2006         else if (flags & MS_BIND)
2007             retval = do_loopback(&path, dev_name, flags & MS_REC);
2008         else if (flags & (MS_SHARED | MS_PRIVATE | MS_SLAVE |
MS_UNBINDABLE))
2009             retval = do_change_type(&path, flags);
2010         else if (flags & MS_MOVE)
2011             retval = do_move_mount(&path, dev_name);
2012         else
2013             retval = do_new_mount(&path, type_page, flags, mnt_flags,
2014                                 dev_name, data_page);

```

根据不同的安装方式，选择不同的调用函数。

MS_REMOUNT 表示所要求的只是改变一个原已安装的设备的方式。例如，原来是按“只读”方式安装的，而现在要改为“可写”方式。这种操作成为“重安装”。

MS_MOVE：改变安装路径。

在这里，只关系 **do_new_mount** 函数。

```

2015 dput_out:
2016     path_put(&path);
2017     return retval;
2018 }

```

5.2.2.2 do_new_mount

```
1681 static int do_new_mount(struct path *path, char *type, int flags,
1682                          int mnt_flags, char *name, void *data)
1683 {
1684     struct vfsmount *mnt;
1685
1686     if (!type)
1687         return -EINVAL;
1688
1689     /* we need capabilities... */
1690     if (!capable(CAP_SYS_ADMIN))
1691         return -EPERM;
1692
1693     lock_kernel();
1694     mnt = do_kern_mount(type, flags, name, data);
```

调用 do_kern_mount 完成具体功能。

```
1695     unlock_kernel();
1696     if (IS_ERR(mnt))
1697         return PTR_ERR(mnt);
1698
1699     return do_add_mount(mnt, path, mnt_flags, NULL);
```

将一个 mount 挂入安装树。

```
1700 }
```

5.2.2.2.1 do_kern_mount

```
1016 struct vfsmount *
1017 do_kern_mount(const char *fstype, int flags, const char *name, void *data)
1018 {
1019     struct file_system_type *type = get_fs_type(fstype);
```

根据文件系统的名称获得 `file_system_type` 结构

```
1020     struct vfsmount *mnt;
1021     if (!type)
1022         return ERR_PTR(-ENODEV);
1023     mnt = vfs_kern_mount(type, flags, name, data);
```

调用 `vfs_kern_mount`。

```
1024     if (!IS_ERR(mnt) && (type->fs_flags & FS_HAS_SUBTYPE) &&
1025         !mnt->mnt_sb->s_subtype)
1026         mnt = fs_set_subtype(mnt, fstype);
1027     put_filesystem(type);
1028     return mnt;
1029 }
1030 EXPORT_SYMBOL_GPL(do_kern_mount);
```

vfs_kern_mount

```
927 struct vfsmount *
928 vfs_kern_mount(struct file_system_type *type, int flags, const char *name,
void *data)
929 {
930     struct vfsmount *mnt;
931     char *secddata = NULL;
932     int error;
933
934     if (!type)
935         return ERR_PTR(-ENODEV);
936
937     error = -ENOMEM;
938     mnt = alloc_vfsmnt(name);
```

分配一个 `vfsmount` 结构。

```
939     if (!mnt)
940         goto out;
```

```

941
942     if (flags & MS_KERNMOUNT)
943         mnt->mnt_flags = MNT_INTERNAL;
944
945     if (data && !(type->fs_flags & FS_BINARY_MOUNTDATA)) {
946         secdata = alloc_secdata();
947         if (!secdata)
948             goto out_mnt;
949
950         error = security_sb_copy_data(data, secdata);
951         if (error)
952             goto out_free_secdata;
953     }
954
955     error = type->get_sb(type, flags, name, data, mnt);

```

调用 `ext2_get_sb` 函数读入设备的超级块内容。

```

956     if (error < 0)
957         goto out_free_secdata;
958     BUG_ON(!mnt->mnt_sb);
959     WARN_ON(!mnt->mnt_sb->s_bdi);
960
961     error = security_sb_kern_mount(mnt->mnt_sb, flags, secdata);
962     if (error)
963         goto out_sb;
964
965     /*
966      * filesystems should never set s_maxbytes larger than
MAX_LFS_FILESIZE
967      * but s_maxbytes was an unsigned long long for many releases.
Throw
968      * this warning for a little while to try and catch filesystems that
969      * violate this rule. This warning should be either removed or

```

```

970      * converted to a BUG() in 2.6.34.
971      */
972      WARN((mnt->mnt_sb->s_maxbytes < 0), "%s set sb->s_maxbytes to
"
973          "negative value (%lld)\n", type->name,
mnt->mnt_sb->s_maxbytes);
974
975      mnt->mnt_mountpoint = mnt->mnt_root;
976      mnt->mnt_parent = mnt;

```

设置 `mnt` 的相关字段。

```

977      up_write(&mnt->mnt_sb->s_umount);
978      free_secdata(secdata);
979      return mnt;
980 out_sb:
981      dput(mnt->mnt_root);
982      deactivate_locked_super(mnt->mnt_sb);
983 out_free_secdata:
984      free_secdata(secdata);
985 out_mnt:
986      free_vfsmnt(mnt);
987 out:
988      return ERR_PTR(error);
989 }

```

对于 `ext2` 文件系统，函数会调用 `ext2_get_sb`。

```

1368 static int ext2_get_sb(struct file_system_type *fs_type,
1369     int flags, const char *dev_name, void *data, struct vfsmount
*mnt)
1370 {
1371     return get_sb_bdev(fs_type, flags, dev_name, data, ext2_fill_super,
mnt);
1372 }

```


get_sb_bdev

```
784 int get_sb_bdev(struct file_system_type *fs_type,
785     int flags, const char *dev_name, void *data,
786     int (*fill_super)(struct super_block *, void *, int),
787     struct vfsmount *mnt)
788 {
789     struct block_device *bdev;
790     struct super_block *s;
791     fmode_t mode = FMODE_READ;
792     int error = 0;
793
794     if (!(flags & MS_RDONLY))
795         mode |= FMODE_WRITE;
796
797     bdev = open_bdev_exclusive(dev_name, mode, fs_type);
```

该函数根据设备名找到设备对应的 `block_device` 结构。

```
798     if (IS_ERR(bdev))
799         return PTR_ERR(bdev);
800
801     /*
802     * once the super is inserted into the list by sget, s_umount
803     * will protect the lockfs code from trying to start a snapshot
804     * while we are mounting
805     */
806     mutex_lock(&bdev->bd_fsfreeze_mutex);
807     if (bdev->bd_fsfreeze_count > 0) {
808         mutex_unlock(&bdev->bd_fsfreeze_mutex);
809         error = -EBUSY;
810         goto error_bdev;
811     }
```

```
812     s = sget(fs_type, test_bdev_super, set_bdev_super, bdev);
```

调用 `sget()` 搜索文件系统的超级块对象链表。如果找到一个与块设备相关的超级块，则返回它的地址。否则，分配并初始化一个新的超级块对象，把它插入到文件系统链表和超级块全局链表中，并返回其地址。

```
813     mutex_unlock(&bdev->bd_fsfreeze_mutex);
```

```
814     if (IS_ERR(s))
```

```
815         goto error_s;
```

```
816
```

```
817     if (s->s_root) {
```

如果不是新超级块。

```
818         if ((flags ^ s->s_flags) & MS_RDONLY) {
```

```
819             deactivate_locked_super(s);
```

```
820             error = -EBUSY;
```

```
821             goto error_bdev;
```

```
822         }
```

```
823
```

```
824         close_bdev_exclusive(bdev, mode);
```

```
825     } else {
```

```
826         char b[BDEVNAME_SIZE];
```

```
827
```

```
828         s->s_flags = flags;
```

```
829         s->s_mode = mode;
```

```
830         strncpy(s->s_id, bdevname(bdev, b), sizeof(s->s_id));
```

```
831         sb_set_blocksize(s, block_size(bdev));
```

```
832         error = fill_super(s, data, flags & MS_SILENT ? 1 : 0);
```

如果是新超级块，则调用 `ext2_fill_super` 函数来从硬盘读入超级块。
`ext2_fill_super` 在 4.1 中已经介绍。

```
833     if (error) {
```

```
834         deactivate_locked_super(s);
```

```
835         goto error;
```

```
836     }
```

```

837
838         s->s_flags |= MS_ACTIVE;
839         bdev->bd_super = s;
840     }
841
842     simple_set_mnt(mnt, s);
843     return 0;
844
845 error_s:
846     error = PTR_ERR(s);
847 error_bdev:
848     close_bdev_exclusive(bdev, mode);
849 error:
850     return error;
851 }

```

5.2.2.2.2 do_add_mount

在 `do_new_mount` 中，调用 `do_kern_mount` 后，待安装设备的 `super_block` 已经解决了，这边已经没有问题了。现在会来看看安装点这边。在读入超级块之前，已经通过 `path_init` 和 `path_walk` 找到了安装点的 `dentry` 结构、`inode` 结构以及 `vfsmount` 结构。现在，需要考虑一个问题：从设备上读入超级块是一个漫长的过程，当前进程在等待从设备上读入的过程中几乎肯定要睡眠，这样就可能会发生另一个设备捷足先登抢先将另一个设备安装到了同一个安装点上。如何探测这种情况，在 `do_add_mount` 函数有处理。

```

1706 int do_add_mount(struct vfsmount *newmnt, struct path *path,
1707                 int mnt_flags, struct list_head *fslist)
1708 {
1709     int err;
1710
1711     mnt_flags &= ~(MNT_SHARED | MNT_WRITE_HOLD |
MNT_INTERNAL);

```

```

1712
1713     down_write(&namespace_sem);
1714     /* Something was mounted here while we slept */
1715     while (d_mountpoint(path->dentry) &&
1716           follow_down(path))
1717         ;

```

处理安装点是否已经被安装。如果安装点上已经有设备，从 `follow_down` 上可以看出，调用 `follow_down` 函数前进到已安装设备上的根目录，并且要通过 `while` 循环进一步检测新的安装点（是否已有设备安装在其上），直到尽头，即前进到不再有设备安装的某个设备上的根节点为准。已安装设备的根目录下一般有内容，是否可以把一个设备安装到一个非空的目录节点上呢？这个是可以的。

```

1718     err = -EINVAL;
1719     if (!(mnt_flags & MNT_SHRINKABLE) && !check_mnt(path->mnt))
1720         goto unlock;
1721
1722     /* Refuse the same filesystem on the same mount point */
1723     err = -EBUSY;
1724     if (path->mnt->mnt_sb == newmnt->mnt_sb &&
1725         path->mnt->mnt_root == path->dentry)
1726         goto unlock;
1727
1728     err = -EINVAL;
1729     if (S_ISLNK(newmnt->mnt_root->d_inode->i_mode))
1730         goto unlock;

```

如果要安装的文件系统已经被安装或者安装点是一个符号链接，则返回错误。

```

1731
1732     newmnt->mnt_flags = mnt_flags;
1733     if ((err = graft_tree(newmnt, path)))

```

将新安装的文件系统对象插入到 `namespace` 链表、散列表中。

```

1734         goto unlock;

```

```

1735
1736     if (fslist) /* add to the specified expiration list */
1737         list_add_tail(&newmnt->mnt_expire, fslist);
1738
1739     up_write(&namespace_sem);
1740     return 0;
1741
1742 unlock:
1743     up_write(&namespace_sem);
1744     mntput(newmnt);
1745     return err;
1746 }

```

`d_mountpoint` 函数检测目录 `dentry` 是否已经有设备安装在其上。

`include/linux/dcache.h`

```

387 static inline int d_mountpoint(struct dentry *dentry)
388 {
389     return dentry->d_mounted;
390 }

```

5.2.2.2.2.1 follow_down函数

`fs/namei.c`

```

652 /* no need for dcache_lock, as serialization is taken care in
653  * namespace.c
654  */
655 int follow_down(struct path *path)
656 {
657     struct vfsmount *mounted;
658
659     mounted = lookup_mnt(path);
660     if (mounted) {

```

```

661         dput(path->dentry);
662         mntput(path->mnt);
663         path->mnt = mounted;
664         path->dentry = dget(mounted->mnt_root);

```

前进到安装点的根目录。

```

665         return 1;
666     }
667     return 0;
668 }

```

lookup_mnt

```

439 struct vfsmount *lookup_mnt(struct path *path)
440 {
441     struct vfsmount *child_mnt;
442     spin_lock(&vfsmount_lock);
443     if ((child_mnt = __lookup_mnt(path->mnt, path->dentry, 1)))

```

根据 mnt, dentry 查找安装点 vfsmount 的子 vfsmount。

```

444         mntget(child_mnt);
445     spin_unlock(&vfsmount_lock);
446     return child_mnt;
447 }

```

__lookup_mnt

```

410 /*
411  * find the first or last mount at @dentry on vfsmount @mnt depending on
412  * @dir. If @dir is set return the first mount else return the last mount.
413  */
414 struct vfsmount *__lookup_mnt(struct vfsmount *mnt, struct dentry *dentry,
415                               int dir)
416 {
417     struct list_head *head = mount_hashtable + hash(mnt, dentry);

```

```

418     struct list_head *tmp = head;
419     struct vfsmount *p, *found = NULL;
420
421     for (;;) {
422         tmp = dir ? tmp->next : tmp->prev;
423         p = NULL;
424         if (tmp == head)
425             break;
426         p = list_entry(tmp, struct vfsmount, mnt_hash);
427         if (p->mnt_parent == mnt && p->mnt_mountpoint == dentry) {
428             found = p;
429             break;
430         }

```

子安装点必须满足两个条件：

- 子 `vfsmount` 的 `mnt_parent` 必须指向父 `vfsmount`。
- 子 `vfsmount` 的 `mnt_mountpoint` 必须指向安装点。

```

431     }
432     return found;
433 }

```

427-430 行代码解析

把一个设备安装到一个目录节点时要用一个 `vfsmount` 数据结构作为“连接件”，该数据结构定义如下。

```

50 struct vfsmount {
51     struct list_head mnt_hash;
52     struct vfsmount *mnt_parent; /* fs we are mounted on */
53     struct dentry *mnt_mountpoint; /* dentry of mountpoint */
54     struct dentry *mnt_root; /* root of the mounted tree */
55     struct super_block *mnt_sb; /* pointer to superblock */
56     struct list_head mnt_mounts; /* list of children, anchored here */
57     struct list_head mnt_child; /* and going through their mnt_child */

```

```

58     int mnt_flags;
59     /* 4 bytes hole on 64bits arches */
60     const char *mnt_devname;    /* Name of device e.g. /dev/dsk/hda1 */
61     struct list_head mnt_list;
62     struct list_head mnt_expire; /* link in fs-specific expiry list */
63     struct list_head mnt_share; /* circular list of shared mounts */
64     struct list_head mnt_slave_list; /* list of slave mounts */
65     struct list_head mnt_slave; /* slave list entry */
66     struct vfsmount *mnt_master; /* slave is on master->mnt_slave_list
*/
67     struct mnt_namespace *mnt_ns; /* containing namespace */
68     int mnt_id; /* mount identifier */
69     int mnt_group_id; /* peer group identifier */
70     /*
71      * We put mnt_count & mnt_expiry_mark at the end of struct vfsmount
72      * to let these frequently modified fields in a separate cache line
73      * (so that reads of mnt_flags wont ping-pong on SMP machines)
74      */
75     atomic_t mnt_count;
76     int mnt_expiry_mark; /* true if marked for expiry */
77     int mnt_pinned;
78     int mnt_ghosts;
79 #ifdef CONFIG_SMP
80     int __percpu *mnt_writers;
81 #else
82     int mnt_writers;
83 #endif
84 };

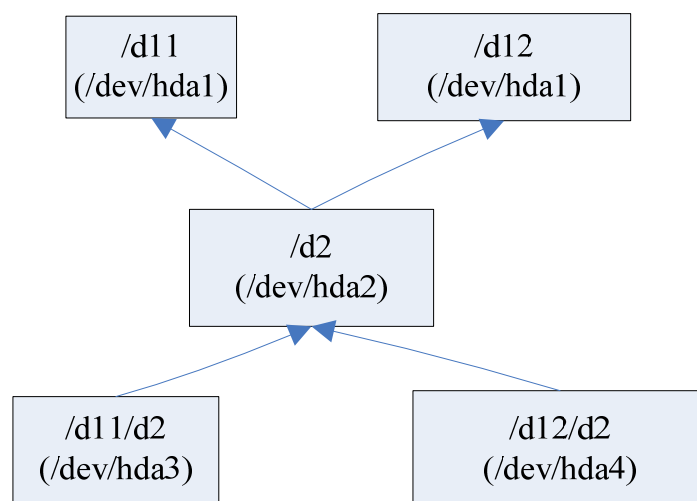
```

- **mnt_mountpoint, mount_root:** **mnt_mountpoint** 指向安装点的 **dentry** 数据结构, **mount_root** 指向所安装设备上的根目录的 **dentry** 数据结构。而则在安装点和安装设备上建立连接。

- dentry 结构中没有直接指向 vfsmount 数据结构的指针，有一个队列头 d_subdirs，这是因为安装点和设备之间是一对多的关系，在同一个安装点上可以安装多个设备。
- mnt_sb 指向所安装设备的超级块 super_block 数据结构。反之，在所安装设备的 super_block 数据结构中并没有直接指向 vfsmount 的数据结构，而是有个队列头 s_instalnces，因为设备与安装点也是一对多的关系，同一个设备可以安装到多个安装点上。
- 指针 mnt_parent 指向安装点所在设备当初安装时的 vfsmount 数据结构，就是上一层的 vfsmount。

所安装设备的 super_block 数据结构与作为“连接件”的 vfsmount 之间可以是一对多的关系，这个很容易理解。可是，安装点 dentry 与 vfsmount 也是一对多的关系，这个就不容易理解了。

通过一个例子来看这个问题：



如上图所示：

假定有/dev/hda1,/dev/hda2,/dev/hda3,/dev/hda4 四个设备，/dev/hda1 为根设备（这四个设备文件节点都在/dev/hda1 上的/dev 目录下），并且，在/dev/hda1 的根目录下有两个空闲的目录节点/d11 和/d12，而在/dev/hda2 的根目录下则有个空闲的目录节点 d2。现在将/dev/hda2 分别安装到/d11 和/d12 上去，这当然是可以的。这样，/d11/d2 和/d12/d2 两个路径通往同一个物理的目录节点。然后，把/dev/hda3 安装到/d11/d2 上，这样/d11/d2 就代表了着/dev/hda3 了。可是/d12/d2 呢？显然应该是空的，因为/d12 代表着一棵独立的子树。再把、/dev/hda4 安装到/d12/d2 上，这也是允许的。

现在，/dev/hda2 上的目录节点 d2 就安装两个设备了，从而有两个 vfsmount 数据结构在其 dentry 结构的 d_subdirs 队列中。

现在有个问题，当沿路径名搜索时，发现 **d2** 是个安装点而要前进到所安装的设备上时，怎么知道是前进到 **/dev/hda3** 还是 **/dev/hda4** 呢？显然需要根据搜索路径时的上下文来决定。具体地，要看是顺着 **/dev/hda2** 的那一次安装（每一次安装都有一个 **vfsmount**）（**/d11/d2** 或 **/d12/d2**）搜索下来，而上一层的 **vfsmount** 数据结构就是这个上下文。

5.2.2.2.2 graft_tree

```
1423 static int graft_tree(struct vfsmount *mnt, struct path *path)
1424 {
1425     int err;
1426     if (mnt->mnt_sb->s_flags & MS_NOUSER)
1427         return -EINVAL;
1428
1429     if (S_ISDIR(path->dentry->d_inode->i_mode) !=
1430         S_ISDIR(mnt->mnt_root->d_inode->i_mode))
1431         return -ENOTDIR;
1432
1433     err = -ENOENT;
1434     mutex_lock(&path->dentry->d_inode->i_mutex);
1435     if (cant_mount(path->dentry))
1436         goto out_unlock;
1437
1438     err = security_sb_check_sb(mnt, path);
1439     if (err)
1440         goto out_unlock;
1441
1442     err = -ENOENT;
1443     if (!d_unlinked(path->dentry))
1444         err = attach_recursive_mnt(mnt, path, NULL);
1445 out_unlock:
1446     mutex_unlock(&path->dentry->d_inode->i_mutex);
```

```
1447     if (!err)
1448         security_sb_post_addmount(mnt, path);
1449     return err;
1450 }
```

```
1376 static int attach\_recursive\_mnt(struct vfsmount *source_mnt,
1377     struct path *path, struct path *parent_path)
1378 {
1379     LIST_HEAD(tree_list);
1380     struct vfsmount *dest_mnt = path->mnt;
1381     struct dentry *dest_dentry = path->dentry;
1382     struct vfsmount *child, *p;
1383     int err;
1384
1385     if (IS_MNT_SHARED(dest_mnt)) {
1386         err = invent_group_ids(source_mnt, true);
1387         if (err)
1388             goto out;
1389     }
1390     err = propagate_mnt(dest_mnt, dest_dentry, source_mnt, &tree_list);
1391     if (err)
1392         goto out_cleanup_ids;
1393
1394     spin_lock(&vfsmount_lock);
1395
1396     if (IS_MNT_SHARED(dest_mnt)) {
1397         for (p = source_mnt; p; p = next_mnt(p, source_mnt))
1398             set_mnt_shared(p);
1399     }
1400     if (parent_path) {
1401         detach_mnt(source_mnt, parent_path);
```

```

1402         attach_mnt(source_mnt, path);
1403         touch_mnt_namespace(parent_path->mnt->mnt_ns);
1404     } else {
1405         mnt_set_mountpoint(dest_mnt, dest_dentry, source_mnt);
1406         commit_tree(source_mnt);
1407     }
1408
1409     list_for_each_entry_safe(child, p, &tree_list, mnt_hash) {
1410         list_del_init(&child->mnt_hash);
1411         commit_tree(child);
1412     }
1413     spin_unlock(&vfsmount_lock);
1414     return 0;
1415
1416 out_cleanup_ids:
1417     if (IS_MNT_SHARED(dest_mnt))
1418         cleanup_group_ids(source_mnt, NULL);
1419 out:
1420     return err;
1421 }

```

安装块设备到安装点。

```

481 void mnt_set_mountpoint(struct vfsmount *mnt, struct dentry *dentry,
482                         struct vfsmount *child_mnt)
483 {
484     child_mnt->mnt_parent = mntget(mnt);
485     child_mnt->mnt_mountpoint = dget(dentry);
486     dentry->d_mounted++;
487 }

```

5.2.3 根文件系统的安装

在 5.2 的开头讲了根文件系统的安装比较特殊。下面来看看具体的实现。

根文件系统的安装时系统初始化中重要的一部分，这个过程比较复杂。

前面讲过，根文件系统的设备号是通过内核参数传递过来的。

当系统启动时，内核就要在变量 `ROOT_DEV` 中寻找包含根文件系统的磁盘主设备号：

```
//init/Do_mounts.c
dev_t ROOT_DEV;
```

当编译内核时，或者向最初的启动装入程序传递一个合适的“root”选项时，根文件系统可以被指定为 `/dev` 目录下的一个设备文件。类似地，根文件系统的安装标志存放在

`root_mountflags` 变量中：

```
//init/Do_mounts.c
int root_mountflags = MS_RDONLY | MS_SILENT;
```

用户可以指定这些标志，或者通过对已编译的内核映像使用 `rdev` 外部程序，或者向最初的启动装入程序传递一个合适的 `rootflags` 选项来达到。

安装根文件系统分两个阶段：

(1) 内核安装特殊 `rootfs` 文件系统，该文件系统仅提供一个作为初始安装点的空目录。

(2) 内核在空目录上安装实际根文件系统。

为什么内核不怕麻烦，要在安装实际根文件系统之前安装 `rootfs` 文件系统呢？这是因为，`rootfs` 文件系统允许内核容易地改变实际根文件系统。实际上，在大多数情况下，系统初始化是内核会逐个地安装和卸载几个根文件系统。例如，一个发布版的初始启动光盘可能把具有一组最小驱动程序的内核装入 `RAM` 中，内核把存放在 `ramdisk` 中的一个最小的文件系统作为根安装。接下来，在这个初始根文件系统中的程序探测系统的硬件（例如，它们判断硬盘是否是 `EIDE`、`SCSI` 等等），装入所有必需的内核模块，并从物理块设备重新安装根文件系统。

5.2.3.1 安装rootfs文件系统

在内核初始化过程中，会调用 `mnt_init` 函数。

```
2321 void __init mnt_init(void)
2322 {
```

```

2323     unsigned u;
2324     int err;
2325
2326     init_rwsem(&namespace_sem);
2327
2328     mnt_cache = kmem_cache_create("mnt_cache", sizeof(struct
vfsmount),
2329                                   0, SLAB_HWCACHE_ALIGN | SLAB_PANIC, NULL);
2330
2331     mount_hashtable = (struct list_head
*)__get_free_page(GFP_ATOMIC);
2332
2333     if (!mount_hashtable)
2334         panic("Failed to allocate mount hash table\n");
2335
2336     printk("Mount-cache hash table entries: %lu\n", HASH_SIZE);
2337
2338     for (u = 0; u < HASH_SIZE; u++)
2339         INIT_LIST_HEAD(&mount_hashtable[u]);
2340
2341     err = sysfs_init();
2342     if (err)
2343         printk(KERN_WARNING "%s: sysfs_init error: %d\n",
2344                __func__, err);
2345     fs_kobj = kobject_create_and_add("fs", NULL);
2346     if (!fs_kobj)
2347         printk(KERN_WARNING "%s: kobj create error\n", __func__);
2348     init_rootfs();
2349     init_mount_tree();

```

init_rootfs 和 init_mount_tree 函数实现 rootfs 文件系统的注册等初始化步骤。

```

2350 }

```

fs/ramfs/inode.c

```
289 static struct file_system_type rootfs_fs_type = {
290     .name      = "rootfs",
291     .get_sb     = rootfs_get_sb,
292     .kill_sb    = kill_litter_super,
293 };
```

init_rootfs

```
308 int __init init_rootfs(void)
309 {
310     int err;
311
312     err = bdi_init(&ramfs_backing_dev_info);
313     if (err)
314         return err;
315
316     err = register_filesystem(&rootfs_fs_type);
```

注册 rootfs 文件系统。

```
317     if (err)
318         bdi_destroy(&ramfs_backing_dev_info);
319
320     return err;
321 }
```

init_mount_tree

```
2298 static void __init init_mount_tree(void)
2299 {
2300     struct vfsmount *mnt;
2301     struct mnt_namespace *ns;
2302     struct path root;
2303
```

2304	<code>mnt = do_kern_mount("rootfs", 0, "rootfs", NULL);</code>
安装 rootfs 文件系统。	
2305	<code>if (IS_ERR(mnt))</code>
2306	<code>panic("Can't create rootfs");</code>
2307	<code>ns = create_mnt_ns(mnt);</code>
2308	<code>if (IS_ERR(ns))</code>
2309	<code>panic("Can't allocate initial namespace");</code>
2310	
2311	<code>init_task.nsproxy->mnt_ns = ns;</code>
2312	<code>get_mnt_ns(ns);</code>
2313	
2314	<code>root.mnt = ns->root;</code>
2315	<code>root.dentry = ns->root->mnt_root;</code>
2316	
2317	<code>set_fs_pwd(current->fs, &root);</code>
2318	<code>set_fs_root(current->fs, &root);</code>
2319	<code>}</code>

5.2.3.2 实际根文件系统安装

在内核初始化的最后阶段，会调用 `prepare_namespace` 函数进行实际根文件系统的安装。

`init/do_mounts.c`

366	<code>void __init prepare_namespace(void)</code>
367	<code>{</code>
368	<code>int is_floppy;</code>
369	
370	<code>if (root_delay) {</code>
371	<code>printk(KERN_INFO "Waiting %dsec before mounting root</code>
	<code>device...\n",</code>
372	<code>root_delay);</code>


```

373         ssleep(root_delay);
374     }
375
376     /*
377      * wait for the known devices to complete their probing
378      *
379      * Note: this is a potential source of long boot delays.
380      * For example, it is not atypical to wait 5 seconds here
381      * for the touchpad of a laptop to initialize.
382      */
383     wait_for_device_probe();
384
385     md_run_setup();
386
387     if (saved_root_name[0]) {
388         root_device_name = saved_root_name;

```

把 `root_device_name` 变量置为从启动参数“root”中获取的设备文件名。同样，把 `ROOT_DEV` 变量置为同一设备文件的主设备号和次设备号。

```

389         if (!strcmp(root_device_name, "mtd", 3) ||
390             !strcmp(root_device_name, "ubi", 3)) {
391             mount_block_root(root_device_name, root_mountflags);

```

调用 `mount_block_root()` 函数，将最常用的块设备作为 `rootfs` 文件系统的子文件系统。

```

392             goto out;
393         }
394         ROOT_DEV = name_to_dev_t(root_device_name);
395         if (strcmp(root_device_name, "/dev/", 5) == 0)
396             root_device_name += 5;
397     }
398
399     if (initrd_load())

```

```
400         goto out;
```

如果加载用户指定的设备失败，则根据内核配置参数（是否设置了加载 `initrd` 的参数），决定是否加载 `initrd`。

```
401
402     /* wait for any asynchronous scanning to complete */
403     if ((ROOT_DEV == 0) && root_wait) {
404         printk(KERN_INFO "Waiting for root device %s...\n",
405             saved_root_name);
406         while (driver_probe_done() != 0 ||
407             (ROOT_DEV = name_to_dev_t(saved_root_name)) == 0)
408             msleep(100);
409         async_synchronize_full();
410     }
411
412     is_floppy = MAJOR(ROOT_DEV) == FLOPPY_MAJOR;
413
414     if (is_floppy && rd_doload && rd_load_disk(0))
415         ROOT_DEV = Root_RAM0;
416
417     mount_root();//大部分时间会调用该函数。
```

如果上面都失败，调用 `mount_root` 进一步努力。`mount_root` 可以看做是 `mount_block_root` 封装，只是将文件的设备号变为文件路径。

```
418 out:
419     devtmpfs_mount("dev");
420     sys_mount(".", "/", NULL, MS_MOVE, NULL);
```

将当前的目录移动到根目录下。

```
421     sys_chroot(".");
422 }
```

5.2.3.2.1 mount_block_root

```
233 void __init mount_block_root(char *name, int flags)
234 {
235     char *fs_names = __getname_gfp(GFP_KERNEL
236         | __GFP_NOTRACK_FALSE_POSITIVE);
237     char *p;
238 #ifdef CONFIG_BLOCK
239     char b[BDEVNAME_SIZE];
240 #else
241     const char *b = name;
242 #endif
243
244     get_fs_names(fs_names);
245 retry:
246     for (p = fs_names; *p; p += strlen(p)+1) {
247         int err = do_mount_root(name, p, flags, root_mount_data);
```

完成实际的操作。

```
248         switch (err) {
249             case 0:
250                 goto out;
251             case -EACCES:
252                 flags |= MS_RDONLY;
253                 goto retry;
254             case -EINVAL:
255                 continue;
256         }
257         /*
258          * Allow the user to distinguish between failed sys_open
259          * and bad superblock on root device.
260          * and give them a list of the available devices
261          */
```

```

262 #ifdef CONFIG_BLOCK
263     __bdevname(ROOT_DEV, b);
264 #endif
265     printk("VFS: Cannot open root device \"%s\" or %s\n",
266           root_device_name, b);
267     printk("Please append a correct \"root=\" boot option; here are the
available partitions:\n");
268
269     printk_all_partitions();
270 #ifdef CONFIG_DEBUG_BLOCK_EXT_DEVT
271     printk("DEBUG_BLOCK_EXT_DEVT is enabled, you need to
specify "
272           "explicit textual name for \"root=\" boot option.\n");
273 #endif
274     panic("VFS: Unable to mount root fs on %s", b);
275 }
276
277     printk("List of all partitions:\n");
278     printk_all_partitions();
279     printk("No filesystem could mount root, tried: ");
280     for (p = fs_names; *p; p += strlen(p)+1)
281         printk(" %s", p);
282     printk("\n");
283 #ifdef CONFIG_BLOCK
284     __bdevname(ROOT_DEV, b);
285 #endif
286     panic("VFS: Unable to mount root fs on %s", b);
287 out:
288     putname(fs_names);
289 }

```

do_mount_root

```
218 static int __init do_mount_root(char *name, char *fs, int flags, void *data)
219 {
220     int err = sys_mount(name, "/root", fs, flags, data);
```

将设备安装到 rootfs 的 /root 目录下。

```
221     if (err)
222         return err;
223
224     sys_chdir("/root");
```

切换当前目录为 /root。

```
225     ROOT_DEV = current->fs->pwd.mnt->mnt_sb->s_dev;
226     printk("VFS: Mounted root (%s filesystem)%s on device %u:%u.\n",
227           current->fs->pwd.mnt->mnt_sb->s_type->name,
228           current->fs->pwd.mnt->mnt_sb->s_flags & MS_RDONLY ?
229           " readonly" : "", MAJOR(ROOT_DEV), MINOR(ROOT_DEV));
230     return 0;
231 }
```

5.2.3.2.2 mount_root

```
334 void __init mount_root(void)
335 {
336     #ifdef CONFIG_ROOT_NFS
337         if (MAJOR(ROOT_DEV) == UNNAMED_MAJOR) {
338             if (mount_nfs_root())
339                 return;
340
341             printk(KERN_ERR "VFS: Unable to mount root fs via NFS, trying
floppy.\n");
342             ROOT_DEV = Root_FD0;
343         }
344     #endif
```

```

345 #ifdef CONFIG_BLK_DEV_FD
346     if (MAJOR(ROOT_DEV) == FLOPPY_MAJOR) {
347         /* rd_doload is 2 for a dual initrd/ramload setup */
348         if (rd_doload==2) {
349             if (rd_load_disk(1)) {
350                 ROOT_DEV = Root_RAM1;
351                 root_device_name = NULL;
352             }
353         } else
354             change_floppy("root floppy");
355     }
356 #endif
357 #ifdef CONFIG_BLOCK
358     create_dev("/dev/root", ROOT_DEV);

```

在 **rootfs** 文件系统上创建文件 **/dev/root**，文件表示一个设备文件，**inode** 中存放的是文件的设备号。

```

359     mount_block_root("/dev/root", root_mountflags);

```

调用 **mount_block_root** 函数安装设备文件到 **rootfs** 的 **/root** 目录下。

```

360 #endif
361 }

```

5.2.4 sys_umount文件系统的拆卸

```

1135 SYSCALL_DEFINE2(umount, char __user *, name, int, flags)
1136 {
1137     struct path path;
1138     int retval;
1139     int lookup_flags = 0;
1140
1141     if (flags & ~(MNT_FORCE | MNT_DETACH | MNT_EXPIRE |
UMOUNT_NOFOLLOW))

```

```

1142         return -EINVAL;
1143
1144     if (!(flags & UMOUNT_NOFOLLOW))
1145         lookup_flags |= LOOKUP_FOLLOW;
1146
1147     retval = user_path_at(AT_FDCWD, name, lookup_flags, &path);
1148     if (retval)
1149         goto out;
1150     retval = -EINVAL;
1151     if (path.dentry != path.mnt->mnt_root)
1152         goto dput_and_out;
1153     if (!check_mnt(path.mnt))
1154         goto dput_and_out;
1155
1156     retval = -EPERM;
1157     if (!capable(CAP_SYS_ADMIN))
1158         goto dput_and_out;
1159
1160     retval = do_umount(path.mnt, flags);
1161 dput_and_out:
1162     /* we mustn't call path_put() as that would clear mnt_expiry_mark */
1163     dput(path.dentry);
1164     mntput_no_expire(path.mnt);
1165 out:
1166     return retval;
1167 }

```

5.2.4.1 do_umount

```

1043 static int do_umount(struct vfsmount *mnt, int flags)

```

```
1044 {
1045     struct super_block *sb = mnt->mnt_sb;
1046     int retval;
1047     LIST_HEAD(umount_list);
1048
1049     retval = security_sb_umount(mnt, flags);
1050     if (retval)
1051         return retval;
1052
1053     /*
1054      * Allow userspace to request a mountpoint be expired rather than
1055      * unmounting unconditionally. Unmount only happens if:
1056      * (1) the mark is already set (the mark is cleared by mntput())
1057      * (2) the usage count == 1 [parent vfsmount] + 1 [sys_umount]
1058      */
1059     if (flags & MNT_EXPIRE) {
1060         if (mnt == current->fs->root.mnt ||
1061             flags & (MNT_FORCE | MNT_DETACH))
1062             return -EINVAL;
1063
1064         if (atomic_read(&mnt->mnt_count) != 2)
1065             return -EBUSY;
1066
1067         if (!xchg(&mnt->mnt_expiry_mark, 1))
1068             return -EAGAIN;
1069     }
1070
1071     /*
1072      * If we may have to abort operations to get out of this
1073      * mount, and they will themselves hold resources we must
1074      * allow the fs to do things. In the Unix tradition of
```



```
1075      * 'Gee thats tricky lets do it in userspace' the umount_begin
1076      * might fail to complete on the first run through as other tasks
1077      * must return, and the like. Thats for the mount program to worry
1078      * about for the moment.
1079      */
1080
1081      if (flags & MNT_FORCE && sb->s_op->umount_begin) {
1082          sb->s_op->umount_begin(sb);
1083      }
1084
1085      /*
1086      * No sense to grab the lock for this test, but test itself looks
1087      * somewhat bogus. Suggestions for better replacement?
1088      * Ho-hum... In principle, we might treat that as umount + switch
1089      * to rootfs. GC would eventually take care of the old vfstmount.
1090      * Actually it makes sense, especially if rootfs would contain a
1091      * /reboot - static binary that would close all descriptors and
1092      * call reboot(9). Then init(8) could umount root and exec /reboot.
1093      */
1094      if (mnt == current->fs->root.mnt && !(flags & MNT_DETACH)) {
1095          /*
1096           * Special case for "unmounting" root ...
1097           * we just try to remount it readonly.
1098           */
1099          down_write(&sb->s_umount);
1100          if (!(sb->s_flags & MS_RDONLY))
1101              retval = do_remount_sb(sb, MS_RDONLY, NULL, 0);
1102          up_write(&sb->s_umount);
1103          return retval;
1104      }
```

如果要卸载的文件系统是根文件系统，且用户并不要求真正地把它卸载下来则调用 `do_remount_sb()` 重新安装根文件系统为只读并终止

```
1105
1106     down_write(&namespace_sem);
1107     spin_lock(&vfsmount_lock);
1108     event++;
1109
1110     if (!(flags & MNT_DETACH))
1111         shrink_submounts(mnt, &umount_list);
1112
1113     retval = -EBUSY;
1114     if (flags & MNT_DETACH || !propagate_mount_busy(mnt, 2)) {
1115         if (!list_empty(&mnt->mnt_list))
1116             umount_tree(mnt, 1, &umount_list);
```

如果已安装文件系统不包含任何子安装文件系统的安装点，或者用户要求强制卸载文件系统，则调用 `umount_tree()` 卸载文件系统（及其所有子文件系统）

```
1117         retval = 0;
1118     }
1119     spin_unlock(&vfsmount_lock);
1120     if (retval)
1121         security_sb_umount_busy(mnt);
1122     up_write(&namespace_sem);
1123     release_mounts(&umount_list);
1124     return retval;
1125 }
```

5.3 文件的打开与关闭

5.3.1 文件的打开do_sys_open

```
1066 SYSCALL_DEFINE3(open, const char __user *, filename, int, flags, int,
mode)
1067 {
1068     long ret;
1069
1070     if (force_o_largefile())
1071         flags |= O_LARGEFILE;
1072
1073     ret = do_sys_open(AT_FDCWD, filename, flags, mode);
1074     /* avoid REGPARM breakage on x86: */
1075     asminkage_protect(3, ret, filename, flags, mode);
1076     return ret;
1077 }
```

```
1044 long do_sys_open(int dfd, const char __user *filename, int flags, int
mode)
1045 {
1046     char *tmp = getname(filename);
1047     int fd = PTR_ERR(tmp);
1048
1049     if (!IS_ERR(tmp)) {
1050         fd = get_unused_fd_flags(flags);
```

取得一个为使用的文件号

```
1051         if (fd >= 0) {
1052             struct file *f = do_filp_open(dfd, tmp, flags, mode, 0);
```

具体功能函数

```
1053         if (IS_ERR(f)) {
```

```

1054         put_unused_fd(fd);
1055         fd = PTR_ERR(f);
1056     } else {
1057         fsnotify_open(f->f_path.dentry);
1058         fd_install(fd, f);

```

安装 file 结构到 fd 对应的位置。

```

1059     }
1060 }
1061 putname(tmp);
1062 }
1063 return fd;
1064 }

```

do_filp_open

```

1755 /*
1756  * Note that the low bits of the passed in "open_flag"
1757  * are not the same as in the local variable "flag". See
1758  * open_to_namei_flags() for more details.
1759  */
1760 struct file *do_filp_open(int dfd, const char *pathname,
1761     int open_flag, int mode, int acc_mode)
1762 {
1763     struct file *filp;
1764     struct nameidata nd;
1765     int error;
1766     struct path path;
1767     int count = 0;
1768     int flag = open_to_namei_flags(open_flag);
1769     int force_reval = 0;
1770
1771     if (!(open_flag & O_CREAT))

```

```

1772         mode = 0;
1773
1774     /*
1775     * O_SYNC is implemented as __O_SYNC|O_DSYNC.  As many
places only
1776     * check for O_DSYNC if the need any syncing at all we enforce it's
1777     * always set instead of having to deal with possibly weird behaviour
1778     * for malicious applications setting only __O_SYNC.
1779     */
1780     if (open_flag & __O_SYNC)
1781         open_flag |= O_DSYNC;
1782
1783     if (!acc_mode)
1784         acc_mode = MAY_OPEN | ACC_MODE(open_flag);
1785
1786     /* O_TRUNC implies we need access checks for write permissions */
1787     if (open_flag & O_TRUNC)
1788         acc_mode |= MAY_WRITE;
1789
1790     /* Allow the LSM permission hook to distinguish append
1791     access from general write access. */
1792     if (open_flag & O_APPEND)
1793         acc_mode |= MAY_APPEND;
1794
1795     /* find the parent */
1796 reval:
1797     error = path_init(dfd, pathname, LOOKUP_PARENT, &nd);
1798     if (error)
1799         return ERR_PTR(error);
1800     if (force_reval)
1801         nd.flags |= LOOKUP_REVAL;
1802

```

```
1803     current->total_link_count = 0;
1804     error = link_path_walk(pathname, &nd);
```

调用 path_init, link_path_walk 到父目录。

```
1805     if (error) {
1806         filp = ERR_PTR(error);
1807         goto out;
1808     }
1809     if (unlikely(!audit_dummy_context()) && (open_flag & O_CREAT))
1810         audit_inode(pathname, nd.path.dentry);
1811
1812     /*
1813      * We have the parent and last component.
1814      */
1815
1816     error = -ENFILE;
1817     filp = get_empty_filp();
1818     if (filp == NULL)
1819         goto exit_parent;
1820     nd.intent.open.file = filp;
1821     filp->f_flags = open_flag;
1822     nd.intent.open.flags = flag;
1823     nd.intent.open.create_mode = mode;
1824     nd.flags &= ~LOOKUP_PARENT;
1825     nd.flags |= LOOKUP_OPEN;
1826     if (open_flag & O_CREAT) {
1827         nd.flags |= LOOKUP_CREATE;
1828         if (open_flag & O_EXCL)
1829             nd.flags |= LOOKUP_EXCL;
1830     }
1831     if (open_flag & O_DIRECTORY)
1832         nd.flags |= LOOKUP_DIRECTORY;
```

1833	if (!(open_flag & O_NOFOLLOW))
1834	nd.flags = LOOKUP_FOLLOW;
设置相应的处理参数。	
1835	filp = do_last(&nd, &path, open_flag, acc_mode, mode, pathname);
处理最后一个节点。	
1836	while (unlikely(!filp)) { /* trailing symlink */
处理符号链接。	
1837	struct path holder;
1838	struct inode *inode = path.dentry->d_inode;
1839	void *cookie;
1840	error = -ELOOP;
1841	/* S_ISDIR part is a temporary automount kludge */
1842	if (!(nd.flags & LOOKUP_FOLLOW)
&& !S_ISDIR(inode->i_mode))	
1843	goto exit_dput;
1844	if (count++ == 32)
1845	goto exit_dput;
1846	/*
1847	* This is subtle. Instead of calling do_follow_link() we do
1848	* the thing by hands. The reason is that this way we have zero
1849	* link_count and path_walk() (called from ->follow_link)
1850	* honoring LOOKUP_PARENT. After that we have the parent
and	
1851	* last component, i.e. we are in the same situation as after
1852	* the first path_walk(). Well, almost - if the last component
1853	* is normal we get its copy stored in nd->last.name and we will
1854	* have to putname() it when we are done. Procs-like symlinks
1855	* just set LAST_BIND.
1856	*/
1857	nd.flags = LOOKUP_PARENT;
1858	error = security_inode_follow_link(path.dentry, &nd);

```

1859         if (error)
1860             goto exit_dput;
1861         error = __do_follow_link(&path, &nd, &cookie);
1862         if (unlikely(error)) {
1863             /* nd.path had been dropped */
1864             if (!IS_ERR(cookie) && inode->i_op->put_link)
1865                 inode->i_op->put_link(path.dentry, &nd, cookie);
1866             path_put(&path);
1867             release_open_intent(&nd);
1868             filp = ERR_PTR(error);
1869             goto out;
1870         }
1871         holder = path;
1872         nd.flags &= ~LOOKUP_PARENT;
1873         filp = do_last(&nd, &path, open_flag, acc_mode, mode,
pathname);

```

调用 `do_last` 来处理函数。

```

1874         if (inode->i_op->put_link)
1875             inode->i_op->put_link(holder.dentry, &nd, cookie);
1876         path_put(&holder);
1877     }
1878 out:
1879     if (nd.root.mnt)
1880         path_put(&nd.root);
1881     if (filp == ERR_PTR(-ESTALE) && !force_reval) {
1882         force_reval = 1;
1883         goto reval;
1884     }
1885     return filp;
1886
1887 exit_dput:

```



```
1888     path_put_conditional(&path, &nd);
1889     if (!IS_ERR(nd.intent.open.file))
1890         release_open_intent(&nd);
1891 exit_parent:
1892     path_put(&nd.path);
1893     filp = ERR_PTR(error);
1894     goto out;
1895 }
```

do_last 函数

```
1611 static struct file *do_last(struct nameidata *nd, struct path *path,
1612                             int open_flag, int acc_mode,
1613                             int mode, const char *pathname)
1614 {
1615     struct dentry *dir = nd->path.dentry;
1616     struct file *filp;
1617     int error = -EISDIR;
1618
1619     switch (nd->last_type) {
1620     case LAST_DOTDOT:
1621         follow_dotdot(nd);
1622         dir = nd->path.dentry;
1623         if (nd->path.mnt->mnt_sb->s_type->fs_flags & FS_REVAL_DOT)
1624             if (!dir->d_op->d_revalidate(dir, nd)) {
1625                 error = -ESTALE;
1626                 goto exit;
1627             }
1628     }
1629     /* fallthrough */
1630     case LAST_DOT:

```

```
1631     case LAST_ROOT:
1632         if (open_flag & O_CREAT)
1633             goto exit;
1634         /* fallthrough */
1635     case LAST_BIND:
1636         audit_inode(pathname, dir);
1637         goto ok;
1638     }
```

特需节点处理

```
1639
1640     /* trailing slashes? */
1641     if (nd->last.name[nd->last.len]) {
1642         if (open_flag & O_CREAT)
1643             goto exit;
1644         nd->flags |= LOOKUP_DIRECTORY | LOOKUP_FOLLOW;
1645     }
1646
1647     /* just plain open? */
1648     if (!(open_flag & O_CREAT)) {
1649         error = do_lookup(nd, &nd->last, path);
1650         if (error)
1651             goto exit;
1652         error = -ENOENT;
1653         if (!path->dentry->d_inode)
1654             goto exit_dput;
1655         if (path->dentry->d_inode->i_op->follow_link)
1656             return NULL;
1657         error = -ENOTDIR;
1658         if (nd->flags & LOOKUP_DIRECTORY) {
1659             if (!path->dentry->d_inode->i_op->lookup)
1660                 goto exit_dput;
```

```
1661     }
1662     path_to_nameidata(path, nd);
1663     audit_inode(pathname, nd->path.dentry);
1664     goto ok;
1665 }
```

处理非创建的打开

```
1666
1667     /* OK, it's O_CREAT */
1668     mutex_lock(&dir->d_inode->i_mutex);
1669
1670     path->dentry = lookup_hash(nd);
1671     path->mnt = nd->path.mnt;
1672
1673     error = PTR_ERR(path->dentry);
1674     if (IS_ERR(path->dentry)) {
1675         mutex_unlock(&dir->d_inode->i_mutex);
1676         goto exit;
1677     }
1678
1679     if (IS_ERR(nd->intent.open.file)) {
1680         error = PTR_ERR(nd->intent.open.file);
1681         goto exit_mutex_unlock;
1682     }
1683
1684     /* Negative dentry, just create the file */
1685     if (!path->dentry->d_inode) {
1686         /*
1687          * This write is needed to ensure that a
1688          * ro->rw transition does not occur between
1689          * the time when the file is created and when
1690          * a permanent write count is taken through
```

```

1691      * the 'struct file' in nameidata_to_filp().
1692      */
1693      error = mnt_want_write(nd->path.mnt);
1694      if (error)
1695          goto exit_mutex_unlock;
1696      error = __open_namei_create(nd, path, open_flag, mode);
1697      if (error) {
1698          mnt_drop_write(nd->path.mnt);
1699          goto exit;
1700      }
1701      filp = nameidata_to_filp(nd);
1702      mnt_drop_write(nd->path.mnt);
1703      if (!IS_ERR(filp)) {
1704          error = ima_file_check(filp, acc_mode);
1705          if (error) {
1706              fput(filp);
1707              filp = ERR_PTR(error);
1708          }
1709      }
1710      return filp;
1711  }

```

创建文件处理

```

1712
1713  /*
1714   * It already exists.
1715   */
1716  mutex_unlock(&dir->d_inode->i_mutex);
1717  audit_inode(pathname, path->dentry);
1718
1719  error = -EEXIST;
1720  if (open_flag & O_EXCL)

```

```
1721         goto exit_dput;
1722
1723     if (__follow_mount(path)) {
1724         error = -ELOOP;
1725         if (open_flag & O_NOFOLLOW)
1726             goto exit_dput;
1727     }
1728
1729     error = -ENOENT;
1730     if (!path->dentry->d_inode)
1731         goto exit_dput;
1732
1733     if (path->dentry->d_inode->i_op->follow_link)
1734         return NULL;
1735
1736     path_to_nameidata(path, nd);
1737     error = -EISDIR;
1738     if (S_ISDIR(path->dentry->d_inode->i_mode))
1739         goto exit;
1740 ok:
1741     filp = finish_open(nd, open_flag, acc_mode);
```

inode 创建成功后，分配 file 结构。

```
1742     return filp;
1743
1744 exit_mutex_unlock:
1745     mutex_unlock(&dir->d_inode->i_mutex);
1746 exit_dput:
1747     path_put_conditional(path, nd);
1748 exit:
1749     if (!IS_ERR(nd->intent.open.file))
1750         release_open_intent(nd);
```

```
1751     path_put(&nd->path);
1752     return ERR_PTR(error);
1753 }
```

5.3.1.1 __open_namei_create

```
1497 /*
1498  * Be careful about ever adding any more callers of this
1499  * function.  Its flags must be in the namei format, not
1500  * what get passed to sys_open().
1501  */
1502 static int __open_namei_create(struct nameidata *nd, struct path *path,
1503                               int open_flag, int mode)
1504 {
1505     int error;
1506     struct dentry *dir = nd->path.dentry;
1507
1508     if (!IS_POSIXACL(dir->d_inode))
1509         mode &= ~current_umask();
1510     error = security_path_mknod(&nd->path, path->dentry, mode, 0);
1511     if (error)
1512         goto out_unlock;
1513     error = vfs_create(dir->d_inode, path->dentry, mode, nd);
1514 out_unlock:
1515     mutex_unlock(&dir->d_inode->i_mutex);
1516     dput(nd->path.dentry);
1517     nd->path.dentry = path->dentry;
1518     if (error)
1519         return error;
1520     /* Don't check for write permission, don't truncate */
1521     return may_open(&nd->path, 0, open_flag & ~O_TRUNC);
```

```
1522 }
```

vfs_create

```
1403 int vfs_create(struct inode *dir, struct dentry *dentry, int mode,
1404                 struct nameidata *nd)
1405 {
1406     int error = may_create(dir, dentry);
1407
1408     if (error)
1409         return error;
1410
1411     if (!dir->i_op->create)
1412         return -EACCES; /* shouldn't it be ENOSYS? */
1413     mode &= S_IALLUGO;
1414     mode |= S_IFREG;
1415     error = security_inode_create(dir, dentry, mode);
1416     if (error)
1417         return error;
1418     error = dir->i_op->create(dir, dentry, mode, nd);
1419     if (!error)
1420         fsnotify_create(dir, dentry);
```

文件系统创建通知。

```
1421     return error;
1422 }
```

ext2_create

```
93 /*
94  * By the time this is called, we already have created
95  * the directory cache entry for the new file, but it
96  * is so far negative - it has no inode.
97  *
```

```
198  * If the create succeeds, we fill in the inode information
199  * with d_instantiate().
200  */
201 static int ext2_create (struct inode * dir, struct dentry * dentry, int mode,
struct nameidata *nd)
202 {
203     struct inode *inode;
204
205     dquot_initialize(dir);
206
207     inode = ext2_new_inode(dir, mode);
```

在磁盘上分配一个 **inode** 节点，该函数在前面已分析。

```
208     if (IS_ERR(inode))
209         return PTR_ERR(inode);
210
211     inode->i_op = &ext2_file_inode_operations;
212     if (ext2_use_xip(inode->i_sb)) {
213         inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops_xip;
214         inode->i_fop = &ext2_xip_file_operations;
215     } else if (test_opt(inode->i_sb, NOBH)) {
216         inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_nobh_aops;
217         inode->i_fop = &ext2_file_operations;
218     } else {
219         inode->i_mapping->a_ops = &ext2_aops;
220         inode->i_fop = &ext2_file_operations;
221     }
```

设置 **inode** 的相关字段

```
222     mark_inode_dirty(inode);
```

设置 **inode** 为脏，回写到磁盘。

```
223     return ext2_add_nondir(dentry, inode);
```

将目录项写入到父目录项中，同事将父目录的 **inode** 设置为脏。

5.3.2 文件关闭sys_close

```
1135 SYSCALL_DEFINE1(close, unsigned int, fd)
1136 {
1137     struct file * filp;
1138     struct files_struct *files = current->files;
1139     struct fdtable *fdt;
1140     int retval;
1141
1142     spin_lock(&files->file_lock);
1143     fdt = files_fdt(files);
1144     if (fd >= fdt->max_fds)
1145         goto out_unlock;
1146     filp = fdt->fd[fd];
1147     if (!filp)
1148         goto out_unlock;
1149     rcu_assign_pointer(fdt->fd[fd], NULL);
1150     FD_CLR(fd, fdt->close_on_exec);
1151     __put_unused_fd(files, fd);
1152     spin_unlock(&files->file_lock);
1153     retval = filp_close(filp, files);
1154
1155     /* can't restart close syscall because file table entry was cleared */
1156     if (unlikely(retval == -ERESTARTSYS ||
1157                 retval == -ERESTARTNOINTR ||
1158                 retval == -ERESTARTNOHAND ||
1159                 retval == -ERESTART_RESTARTBLOCK))
1160         retval = -EINTR;
1161
1162     return retval;
```

```
1163
1164 out_unlock:
1165     spin_unlock(&files->file_lock);
1166     return -EBADF;
1167 }
1168 EXPORT_SYMBOL(sys_close);
```

```
1110 int filp_close(struct file *filp, fl_owner_t id)
1111 {
1112     int retval = 0;
1113
1114     if (!file_count(filp)) {
1115         printk(KERN_ERR "VFS: Close: file count is 0\n");
1116         return 0;
1117     }
1118
1119     if (filp->f_op && filp->f_op->flush)
1120         retval = filp->f_op->flush(filp, id);
1121
1122     dnotify_flush(filp, id);
1123     locks_remove_posix(filp, id);
1124     fput(filp);
1125     return retval;
1126 }
```

5.4 文件的读写

5.4.1 概述

在打开文件后，或者说建立起进程与文件之间的“连接”后，才能对文件进行读写。为了调高效率，复杂一些的操作系统对文件的读/写都是带缓存的，linux 也不例外。像 VFS 一样，Linux 文件系统的缓冲机制也是它的一

大特色。所谓缓冲，是指系统为最近刚读/写过的文件在内核中保留的一份副本，以便当再次需要已经缓存在副本中的内容时就不必再临时从设备上读入，而需要写的时候则可以先写入到副本中，待系统较为空闲时再重副本写入设备。在多进程的系统中，由于同一文件可能为多个进程所共享，缓冲的作用就更显著了。

然而，1>怎样实现缓冲，2>在哪一个层次上实现缓冲，却是一个值得仔细考虑的问题。在系统中处于最高层的是进程，这一层可以称为“应用层”，在用户空间运行的，在这里代表着目标文件的是“打开文件号”。在这一层中提供缓冲似乎最贴近文件内容的使用者，但是那样就需要用户的介入，从而不能做到对使用者的“透明”。并且缓冲的内容不能为其它进程所共享，显然是不妥的。在应用层以下是“文件层”，又可细分为 VFS 层和具体的文件系统层，在下面就是“设备层”了。这些层都在内核中，所以在这些层上实现缓冲都可以达到对用户透明的目标。设备层最贴近设备，即文件内容的“源头”的地方，在这里实现缓冲显然是可行的，事实上早期的 Unix 内核中的文件缓冲就是以数据块缓冲的形式在这一层上实现的。但是，设备层上的缓冲区离使用者的距离太远了一点，特别是当文件层有分为 VFS 层和具体文件系统子层是，每次读/写都要穿越这么多界面深入到设备层就难免会耗时。

在文件层中有三种主要的数据结构，就是 **file**、**dentry**、**inode**。

一个 **file** 代表着一个文件的上下文，不但不同的进程可以在同一个文件上建立不同的上下文，就是同一个进程也可以同时打开一个文件多次而建立起多个上下文。如果在 **file** 结构中设备一个缓冲区队列，那么缓存区中的内容虽然贴近这个特定上下文的使用者，却不便于在多个进程中共享，甚至不便于在同一个进程打开的不同上下文“共享”。这显然是不合适的，需要把这些缓存区公用的地方提取出来。

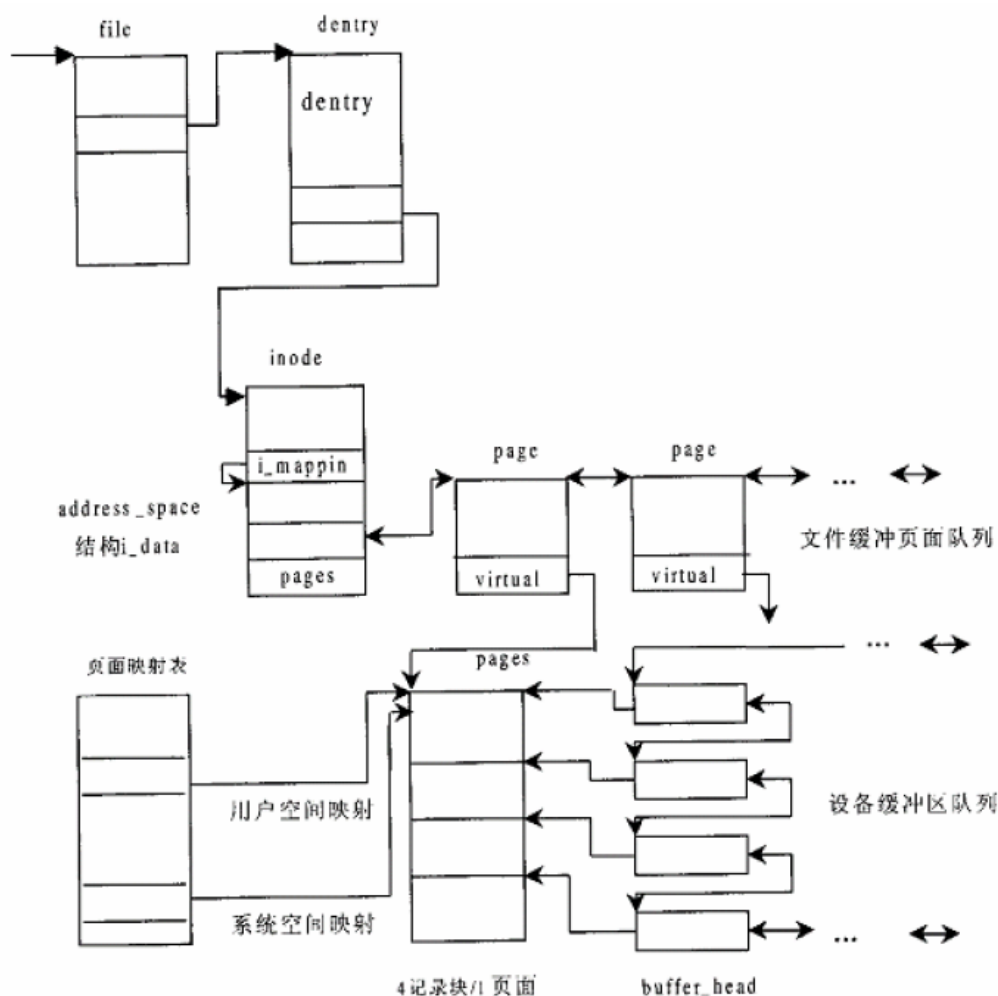
那么 **dentry** 结构如何？这个数据结构并不属于某一个上下文，也不属于某一个进程，可以为所有的进程和上下文共享。可是，**dentry** 结构与目标文件并不是一对一的关系，通过文件连接（硬连接），可以为已经存在的文件建立“别名”。一个 **dentry** 结构知识唯一的代表着这个文件系统中的节点，也就是一个路径名，但是多个节点可以同时代表同一个文件。

显然，在 **inode** 数据结构中设置一个缓冲区队列是最合适不过的了，首先，**inode** 结构与文件是一对一的关系，即使一个文件有多个路径名，最后也归纳到一个 **inode** 结构上。其次，一个文件中的内容是不能由其他文件共享的，在同一时间里，设备上的每一个记录块都只能至多属于一个文件（或者空闲），将载有同一文件内容的缓冲区都放在其所属文件的 **inode** 结构中

是很自然的是。因此，**inode** 结构中设置了一个指针 **i_mapping**，它指向一个 **address_space** 数据结构（通常这个数据结构就是 **inode** 结构中的 **i_data0**），缓存区队列就在这个数据结构中。

不过，挂在缓冲区队列中的并不是记录块而是内存页面。也就是说，文件的内容并不是以记录块为单位，而是以页面为单位进行缓冲的。如果记录块的大小为 1k 字节，那么一个页面就相当于 4 个记录块。为什么要这么做呢？这是为了将文件内容的缓冲与文件的内存映射结合在一起。在内存管理中讲过，一个进程可以通过 **mmap** 将一个文件映射到它的用户空间。建立了这样的映射后，就可以像访问内存一样访问这个文件。如果将文件的内容以页面为单位进行缓存，放在属于该文件的 **inode** 结构的缓冲队列中，那么只需要相应地设置进程的内存映射表，就可以自然地将这些缓冲页面映射到进程的用户空间中。这样，在按常规的文件访问一个文件时，可以通过 **read** 和 **write** 系统调用目标文件的 **inode** 结构访问这些缓冲页面；而通过内存映射机制访问这个文件时，就可以经由页面映射表直接读写这些缓冲着的页面。当目标页面不存在内存中时，常规文件通过系统调用 **read,write** 的底层将其从设备上读入，而内存映射机制则通过“缺页异常”的服务将目标页面从设备上读入。也就是说，同一个缓冲页面可以满足两方面的要求，文件系统的缓冲机制和文件的内存映射机制巧妙地结合在一起了。

可是，尽管以页面为单位的缓冲对于文件层来说确实是一个很好的选择，对于设备层则不那么合适了。对设备层而言，最自然的当然是以记录块为单位进行缓冲，因为设备的读/写都是以记录块为单位的。不过，从磁盘上读/写时主要的时间都花在准备工作（如磁头组的定位）上，一旦准备好了后读一个记录块与接连读几个记录块相差不大，而且每次只读写一个记录块反而是不经济的。所以每次读写若干连续的记录块、以页面为单位缓冲也并不成问题。另一方面，如果以页面为单位缓冲，而一个页面相当于若干个记录块，那么无论是对于缓冲页面还是对于记录块缓冲区，其控制和附加信息（如链接指针等）显然应该游离于页面之外，这些信息不应该映射到进程的用户空间。这个问题也不难解决，在“缓冲区头部”即 **buffer_head** 数据结构中有一个 **b_data** 指向缓冲区，而 **buffer_head** 结构本身不在缓冲区中。所以，在设备层中只要保持一些 **buffer_head** 结构，让它们的 **b_data** 指针分别指向缓冲区页面中的相应位置就可以了。这样，以页面为单位为文件内容建立缓冲是“一箭三雕”，如下示意图。



在这样一个结构框架中，一旦所欲访问的内容已经在缓冲页面队列中，读文件的效率就很高了。只要找到文件的 **inode** 结构 (**file->dentry->inode**) 就找到了缓冲区页面队列，从队列中找到相应的页面就可以读出了。

那么，写操作又如何呢？如前所述，一旦目标记录块已经存在与缓冲页面中，写操作只是把内容写到该缓冲页面中，所以从发动写操作的进程的角度看速度也是很快的。至于改变了内容的缓冲页面，则由系统负责在 **CPU** 较为空闲写入设备。

5.4.2 相关数据结构

5.4.2.1 inode

在 **linux** 系统中，磁盘上的一个文件由 **inode** 索引节点唯一的标识。

`include/linux/fs.h`

```

724 struct inode {
    .....
754     struct address_space    *i_mapping;
755     struct address_space    i_data;
    .....
792 };

```

- **i_mapping**: 指向缓存 **address_space** 对象的指针，该结构是文件系统缓存的关键。
- **i_data**: 嵌入在 **inode** 中的 **address_space** 对象。

5.4.2.2 page

页帧代表系统内存的最小单位，对内存中的每个页都会创建 **struct page** 的一个实例。

内核设计需要尽量保证该结构尽量小。

由于 **page** 结构会由于很多地方，所以其中有很多字段在某种情况下有用，而在另外的情况下无用，为了保证 **page** 字段尽量小，内核使用联合的方式将同一内存出的内容做不同的解释。

```

27 /*
28  * Each physical page in the system has a struct page associated with
29  * it to keep track of whatever it is we are using the page for at the
30  * moment. Note that we have no way to track which tasks are using
31  * a page, though if it is a pagecache page, rmap structures can tell us
32  * who is mapping it.
33  */
34 struct page {
35     unsigned long flags;           /* Atomic flags, some possibly
36                                     * updated asynchronously */
37     atomic_t _count;               /* Usage count, see below. */
38     union {
39         atomic_t _mapcount; /* Count of ptes mapped in mms,

```

```

40          * to show when page is mapped
41          * & limit reverse map searches.
42          */
43      struct {          /* SLUB */
44          u16 inuse;
45          u16 objects;
46      };
47 };
48 union {
49     struct {
50         unsigned long private;          /* Mapping-private opaque data:
51                                         * usually used for buffer_heads
52                                         * if PagePrivate set; used for
53                                         * swp_entry_t if PageSwapCache;
54                                         * indicates order in the buddy
55                                         * system if PG_buddy is set.
56                                         */
57         struct address_space *mapping; /* If low bit clear, points to
58                                         * inode address_space, or NULL.
59                                         * If page mapped as anonymous
60                                         * memory, low bit is set, and
61                                         * it points to anon_vma object:
62                                         * see PAGE_MAPPING_ANON below.
63                                         */
64     };
65 #if USE_SPLIT_PTLOCKS
66     spinlock_t ptl;
67 #endif
68     struct kmem_cache *slab;          /* SLUB: Pointer to slab */
69     struct page *first_page;          /* Compound tail pages */
70 };

```

```

71     union {
72         pgoff_t index;      /* Our offset within mapping. */
73         void *freelist;     /* SLUB: freelist req. slab lock */
74     };
75     struct list_head lru;    /* Pageout list, eg. active_list
76                             * protected by zone->lru_lock !
77                             */
78     /*
79     * On machines where all RAM is mapped into kernel address space,
80     * we can simply calculate the virtual address. On machines with
81     * highmem some memory is mapped into kernel virtual memory
82     * dynamically, so we need a place to store that address.
83     * Note that this field could be 16 bits on x86 ... ;)
84     *
85     * Architectures with slow multiplication can define
86     * WANT_PAGE_VIRTUAL in asm/page.h
87     */
88 #if defined(WANT_PAGE_VIRTUAL)
89     void *virtual;          /* Kernel virtual address (NULL if
90                             not kmapped, ie. highmem) */
91 #endif /* WANT_PAGE_VIRTUAL */
92 #ifdef CONFIG_WANT_PAGE_DEBUG_FLAGS
93     unsigned long debug_flags; /* Use atomic bitops on this */
94 #endif
95
96 #ifdef CONFIG_KMEMCHECK
97     /*
98     * kmemcheck wants to track the status of each byte in a page; this
99     * is a pointer to such a status block. NULL if not tracked.
100    */
101    void *shadow;

```



```
102 #endif
```

```
103 };
```

- **mapping** 指定了页帧所在的地址空间 **address_space**。
 - **index** 字段表示在所有者的地址空间中以页大小为单位的偏移，也就是所有者的磁盘映射中页中数据的位置。
 - **virtual** 指向本页在内核中的虚拟地址
- 在页高速缓存中查找页使用 **mapping**、**index** 这两个字段。

5.4.2.3 address_space

页高速缓冲的核心数据结构是 **address_space**，它嵌入在页所有者的索引节点对象的数据结构。

```
623 struct address_space {  
624     struct inode      *host;      /* owner: inode, block_device */  
625     struct radix_tree_root page_tree; /* radix tree of all pages */  
626     spinlock_t        tree_lock; /* and lock protecting it */  
627     unsigned int      i_mmap_writable; /* count VM_SHARED  
mappings */  
628     struct prio_tree_root i_mmap;    /* tree of private and shared  
mappings */  
629     struct list_head    i_mmap_nonlinear; /* list VM_NONLINEAR  
mappings */  
630     spinlock_t          i_mmap_lock; /* protect tree, count, list */  
631     unsigned int        truncate_count; /* Cover race condition with  
truncate */  
632     unsigned long       nrpages;    /* number of total pages */  
633     pgoff_t             writeback_index; /* writeback starts here */  
634     const struct address_space_operations *a_ops; /* methods */  
635     unsigned long        flags;      /* error bits/gfp mask */  
636     struct backing_dev_info *backing_dev_info; /* device readahead, etc  
*/  
637     spinlock_t          private_lock; /* for use by the address_space */
```

```

638     struct list_head    private_list;    /* ditto */
639     struct address_space    *assoc_mapping; /* ditto */
640 } __attribute__((aligned(sizeof(long))));

```

- **host**: 指向拥有该对象的索引节点的指针（如果存在）
- **page_tree**: 拥有者页的基数的根。
- **i_mmap_writable**: 地址空间中共享内存映射的个数
- **i_mmap**: radix 优先搜索树的根

5.4.2.4 buffer_head

```

52 /*
53  * Historically, a buffer_head was used to map a single block
54  * within a page, and of course as the unit of I/O through the
55  * filesystem and block layers.  Nowadays the basic I/O unit
56  * is the bio, and buffer_heads are used for extracting block
57  * mappings (via a get_block_t call), for tracking state within
58  * a page (via a page_mapping) and for wrapping bio submission
59  * for backward compatibility reasons (e.g. submit_bh).
60  */
61 struct buffer_head {
62     unsigned long b_state;        /* buffer state bitmap (see above) */
63     struct buffer_head *b_this_page; /* circular list of page's buffers */
64     struct page *b_page;         /* the page this bh is mapped to */
65
66     sector_t b_blocknr;          /* start block number */
67     size_t b_size;               /* size of mapping */
68     char *b_data;                /* pointer to data within the page */
69
70     struct block_device *b_bdev;
71     bh_end_io_t *b_end_io;       /* I/O completion */
72     void *b_private;             /* reserved for b_end_io */
73     struct list_head b_assoc_buffers; /* associated with another mapping */

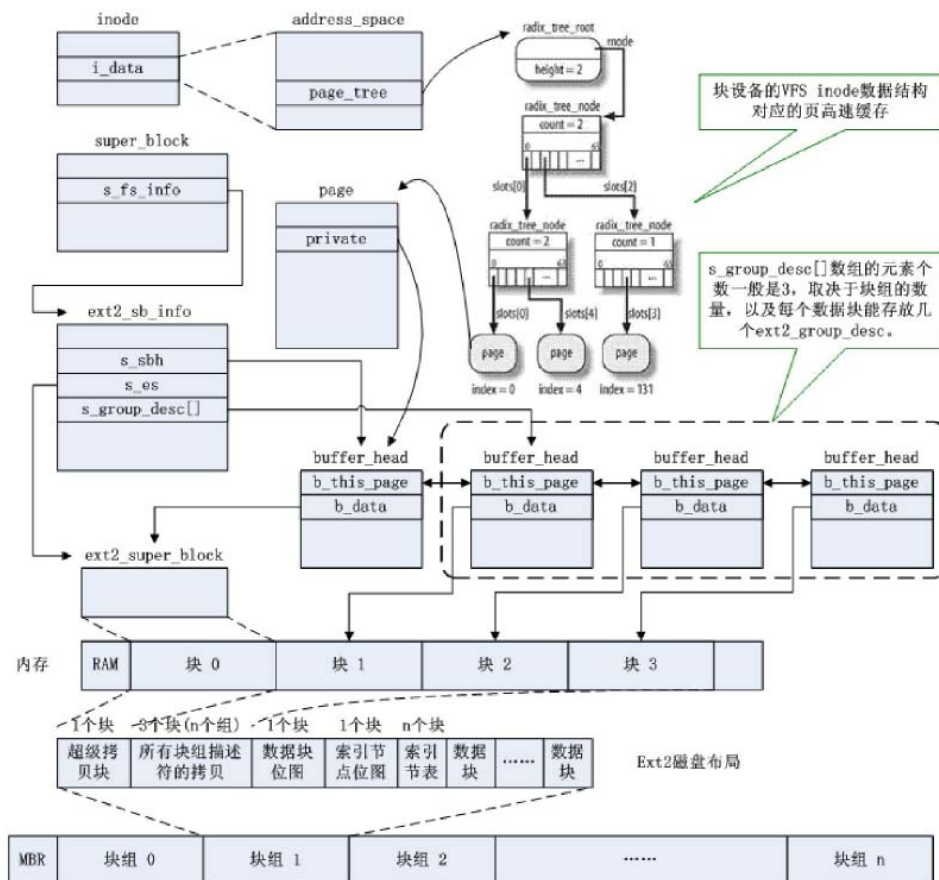
```

```

74     struct address_space *b_assoc_map; /* mapping this buffer is
75                                     associated with */
76     atomic_t b_count; /* users using this buffer_head */
77 };

```

- **b_state**: 缓冲区状态标志
- **b_this_page**: 指向缓冲区页的链表中的下一个元素的指针
- **b_page**: 指向拥有该块的缓冲区页的描述符指针
- **b_blocknr**: 与块设备相关的块号（起始逻辑块号）
- **b_size**: 块大小
- **b_data**: 块在缓冲区页内的位置
- **b_bdev**: 指向块设备描述符的指针
- **b_end_io**: I/O 完成方法
- **b_private**: 指向 I/O 完成方法的数据的指针
- **b_assoc_buffers**: 为与某个索引节点相关的间接块的链表提供的指针
- **b_count**: 块使用计数器。



各种数据结构关联图

5.4.3 文件的读sys_read

```
374 SYSCALL_DEFINE3(read, unsigned int, fd, char __user *, buf, size_t,
count)
375 {
376     struct file *file;
377     ssize_t ret = -EBADF;
378     int fput_needed;
379
380     file = fget_light(fd, &fput_needed);
381     if (file) {
382         loff_t pos = file_pos_read(file);
383         ret = vfs_read(file, buf, count, &pos);
384         file_pos_write(file, pos);
385         fput_light(file, fput_needed);
386     }
387
388     return ret;
389 }
```

5.4.3.1 vfs_read

```
278 ssize_t vfs_read(struct file *file, char __user *buf, size_t count, loff_t *pos)
279 {
280     ssize_t ret;
281
282     if (!(file->f_mode & FMODE_READ))
283         return -EBADF;
284     if (!file->f_op || (!file->f_op->read && !file->f_op->aio_read))
285         return -EINVAL;
286     if (unlikely(!access_ok(VERIFY_WRITE, buf, count)))
287         return -EFAULT;
```

```

288
289     ret = rw_verify_area(READ, file, pos, count);
290     if (ret >= 0) {
291         count = ret;
292         if (file->f_op->read)
293             ret = file->f_op->read(file, buf, count, pos);
294         else
295             ret = do_sync_read(file, buf, count, pos);
296         if (ret > 0) {
297             fsnotify_access(file->f_path.dentry);
298             add_rchar(current, ret);
299         }
300         inc_syscr(current);
301     }
302
303     return ret;
304 }

```

5.4.3.2 do_sync_read

```

252 ssize_t do_sync_read(struct file *filp, char __user *buf, size_t len, loff_t
*ppos)
253 {
254     struct iovec iov = { .iov_base = buf, .iov_len = len };
255     struct kiocb kiocb;
256     ssize_t ret;
257
258     init_sync_kiocb(&kiocb, filp);
259     kiocb.ki_pos = *ppos;
260     kiocb.ki_left = len;
261     kiocb.ki_nbytes = len;
262

```

```

263     for (;;) {
264         ret = filp->f_op->aio_read(&kiocb, &iov, 1, kiocb.ki_pos);
265         if (ret != -EIOCBRETRY)
266             break;
267         wait_on_retry_sync_kiocb(&kiocb);
268     }
269
270     if (-EIOCBQUEUED == ret)
271         ret = wait_on_sync_kiocb(&kiocb);
272     *ppos = kiocb.ki_pos;
273     return ret;
274 }

```

5.4.3.3 generic_file_aio_read

该函数是所有文件系统实现同步和异步读取操作所使用的通用例程。

```

1260 ssize_t
1261 generic_file_aio_read(struct kiocb *kiocb, const struct iovec *iov,
1262     unsigned long nr_segs, loff_t pos)
1263 {
1264     struct file *filp = kiocb->ki_filp;
1265     ssize_t retval;
1266     unsigned long seg;
1267     size_t count;
1268     loff_t *ppos = &kiocb->ki_pos;
1269
1270     count = 0;
1271     retval = generic_segment_checks(iov, &nr_segs, &count,
VERIFY_WRITE);
1272     if (retval)
1273         return retval;
1274

```

```
1275     /* coalesce the iovecs and go direct-to-BIO for O_DIRECT */
1276     if (filp->f_flags & O_DIRECT) {
1277         loff_t size;
1278         struct address_space *mapping;
1279         struct inode *inode;
1280
1281         mapping = filp->f_mapping;
1282         inode = mapping->host;
1283         if (!count)
1284             goto out; /* skip atime */
1285         size = i_size_read(inode);
1286         if (pos < size) {
1287             retval = filemap_write_and_wait_range(mapping, pos,
1288             pos + iov_length(iov, nr_segs) - 1);
1289             if (!retval) {
1290                 retval = mapping->a_ops->direct_IO(READ, iocb,
1291                 iov, pos, nr_segs);
1292             }
1293             if (retval > 0)
1294                 *ppos = pos + retval;
1295             if (retval) {
1296                 file_accessed(filp);
1297                 goto out;
1298             }
1299         }
1300     }
1301
1302     for (seg = 0; seg < nr_segs; seg++) {
1303         read_descriptor_t desc;
1304
1305         desc.written = 0;
```

```

1306         desc.arg.buf = iov[seg].iov_base;
1307         desc.count = iov[seg].iov_len;
1308         if (desc.count == 0)
1309             continue;
1310         desc.error = 0;
1311         do_generic_file_read(filp, ppos, &desc, file_read_actor);
1312         retval += desc.written;
1313         if (desc.error) {
1314             retval = retval ?: desc.error;
1315             break;
1316         }
1317         if (desc.count > 0)
1318             break;
1319     }

```

for 循环中完成文件的读取操作。

```

1320 out:
1321     return retval;
1322 }
1323 EXPORT_SYMBOL(generic_file_aio_read);

```

5.4.3.4 do_generic_file_read

```

965 static void do_generic_file_read(struct file *filp, loff_t *ppos,
966     read_descriptor_t *desc, read_actor_t actor)
967 {
968     struct address_space *mapping = filp->f_mapping;

```

地址空间

```

969     struct inode *inode = mapping->host;
970     struct file_ra_state *ra = &filp->f_ra;
971     pgoff_t index;
972     pgoff_t last_index;
973     pgoff_t prev_index;

```



```
974     unsigned long offset;        /* offset into pagecache page */
975     unsigned int prev_offset;
976     int error;
977
978     index = *ppos >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
```

ppos 在缓存中对于的页面的索引号。

```
979     prev_index = ra->prev_pos >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
980     prev_offset = ra->prev_pos & (PAGE_CACHE_SIZE-1);
981     last_index = (*ppos + desc->count + PAGE_CACHE_SIZE-1) >>
PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
982     offset = *ppos & ~PAGE_CACHE_MASK;
983
984     for (;;) {
985         struct page *page;
986         pgoff_t end_index;
987         loff_t isize;
988         unsigned long nr, ret;
989
990         cond_resched();
991 find_page:
992         page = find_get_page(mapping, index);
```

在地址空间中查找对应的页。

```
993         if (!page) {
```

如果页不在缓存中，则调用 page_cache_sync_readahead 预读函数。

```
994             page_cache_sync_readahead(mapping,
995                                     ra, filp,
996                                     index, last_index - index);
```

从磁盘中读取相应内容。

```
997             page = find_get_page(mapping, index);
998             if (unlikely(page == NULL))
999                 goto no_cached_page;
```

```
1000      }
```

预读之后再次查询，如果还是没有找到，跳转到 `no_cached_page` 处。

```
1001      if (PageReadahead(page)) {
1002          page_cache_async_readahead(mapping,
1003          ra, filp, page,
1004          index, last_index - index);
1005      }
```

需要预读，则调用 `page_cache_async_readhead` 函数预读。

```
1006      if (!PageUptodate(page)) {
```

如果 `page` 已经存在于缓存中，但是 `PG_uptodate` 没有置为，说明数据没有更新，需要重磁盘读入。

```
1007          if (inode->i_blkbits == PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT ||
1008              !mapping->a_ops->is_partially_uptodate)
1009              goto page_not_up_to_date;
1010          if (!trylock_page(page))
1011              goto page_not_up_to_date;
```

跳转到 `page_not_up_to_data`。

```
1012          if (!mapping->a_ops->is_partially_uptodate(page,
1013              desc, offset))
1014              goto page_not_up_to_date_locked;
1015          unlock_page(page);
1016      }
1017 page_ok:
1018      /*
1019       * i_size must be checked after we know the page is Uptodate.
1020       *
1021       * Checking i_size after the check allows us to calculate
1022       * the correct value for "nr", which means the zero-filled
1023       * part of the page is not copied back to userspace (unless
1024       * another truncate extends the file - this is desired though).
1025       */
```

```
1026
1027     isize = i_size_read(inode);
1028     end_index = (isize - 1) >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
1029     if (unlikely(!isize || index > end_index)) {
1030         page_cache_release(page);
1031         goto out;
1032     }
1033
1034     /* nr is the maximum number of bytes to copy from this page */
1035     nr = PAGE_CACHE_SIZE;
1036     if (index == end_index) {
1037         nr = ((isize - 1) & ~PAGE_CACHE_MASK) + 1;
1038         if (nr <= offset) {
1039             page_cache_release(page);
1040             goto out;
1041         }
1042     }
1043     nr = nr - offset;
1044
1045     /* If users can be writing to this page using arbitrary
1046     * virtual addresses, take care about potential aliasing
1047     * before reading the page on the kernel side.
1048     */
1049     if (mapping_writably_mapped(mapping))
1050         flush_dcache_page(page);
1051
1052     /*
1053     * When a sequential read accesses a page several times,
1054     * only mark it as accessed the first time.
1055     */
1056     if (prev_index != index || offset != prev_offset)
```

```

1057         mark_page_accessed(page);
1058         prev_index = index;
1059
1060         /*
1061          * Ok, we have the page, and it's up-to-date, so
1062          * now we can copy it to user space...
1063          *
1064          * The actor routine returns how many bytes were actually used..
1065          * NOTE! This may not be the same as how much of a user buffer
1066          * we filled up (we may be padding etc), so we can only update
1067          * "pos" here (the actor routine has to update the user buffer
1068          * pointers and the remaining count).
1069          */
1070         ret = actor(desc, page, offset, nr);
1071         offset += ret;
1072         index += offset >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
1073         offset &= ~PAGE_CACHE_MASK;
1074         prev_offset = offset;
1075
1076         page_cache_release(page);
1077         if (ret == nr && desc->count)
1078             continue;

```

1018-1078: 当要读取的内容已经存在与缓存中时，指向这段代码，代码比较简单，通过传过来的 **actor** 参数，将缓存中的内容读入用户传递过来的缓存区中。

```

1079         goto out;
1080
1081 page_not_up_to_date:
1082         /* Get exclusive access to the page ... */
1083         error = lock_page_killable(page);
1084         if (unlikely(error))
1085             goto readpage_error;

```

```

1086
1087 page_not_up_to_date_locked:
1088     /* Did it get truncated before we got the lock? */
1089     if (!page->mapping) {
1090         unlock_page(page);
1091         page_cache_release(page);
1092         continue;
1093     }
1094
1095     /* Did somebody else fill it already? */
1096     if (PageUptodate(page)) {
1097         unlock_page(page);
1098         goto page_ok;
1099     }
1100
1101 readpage:
1102     /* Start the actual read. The read will unlock the page. */
1103     error = mapping->a_ops->readpage(filp, page);

```

调用具体文件系统的函数从磁盘中读取内容到缓存。

```

1104
1105     if (unlikely(error)) {
1106         if (error == AOP_TRUNCATED_PAGE) {
1107             page_cache_release(page);
1108             goto find_page;
1109         }
1110         goto readpage_error;
1111     }
1112
1113 if (!PageUptodate(page)) {
1114     error = lock_page_killable(page);
1115     if (unlikely(error))

```

```
1116         goto readpage_error;
1117     if (!PageUptodate(page)) {
1118         if (page->mapping == NULL) {
1119             /*
1120              * invalidate_mapping_pages got it
1121              */
1122             unlock_page(page);
1123             page_cache_release(page);
1124             goto find_page;
1125         }
1126         unlock_page(page);
1127         shrink_readahead_size_eio(filp, ra);
1128         error = -EIO;
1129         goto readpage_error;
1130     }
1131     unlock_page(page);
1132 }
1133
1134 goto page_ok;
1135
1136 readpage_error:
1137     /* UHHUH! A synchronous read error occurred. Report it */
1138     desc->error = error;
1139     page_cache_release(page);
1140     goto out;
1141
1142 no_cached_page:
1143     /*
1144      * Ok, it wasn't cached, so we need to create a new
1145      * page..
1146      */
```

1147	<code>page = page_cache_alloc_cold(mapping);</code>
分配一个页面	
1148	<code>if (!page) {</code>
1149	<code>desc->error = -ENOMEM;</code>
1150	<code>goto out;</code>
1151	<code>}</code>
1152	<code>error = add_to_page_cache_lru(page, mapping,</code>
1153	<code>index, GFP_KERNEL);</code>
将页面添加到对应的 <code>address_space</code> 中。	
1154	<code>if (error) {</code>
1155	<code>page_cache_release(page);</code>
1156	<code>if (error == -EEXIST)</code>
1157	<code>goto find_page;</code>
1158	<code>desc->error = error;</code>
1159	<code>goto out;</code>
1160	<code>}</code>
1161	<code>goto readpage;</code>
跳转到 <code>readpage</code> 读取页面。	
1162	<code>}</code>
1163	
1164	<code>out:</code>
1165	<code>ra->prev_pos = prev_index;</code>
1166	<code>ra->prev_pos <= PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;</code>
1167	<code>ra->prev_pos = prev_offset;</code>
1168	
1169	<code>*ppos = ((loff_t)index << PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT) + offset;</code>
1170	<code>file_accessed(filp);</code>
1171	<code>}</code>

5.4.3.5 ext2_readpage

745	<code>static int ext2_readpage(struct file *file, struct page *page)</code>
-----	---

```
746 {  
747     return mpage_readpage(page, ext2_get_block);
```

调用 `mpage_readpage` 完成进一步操作，参数 `ext2_get_block` 函数获得硬盘上指定的块，该函数之前已经分析过。

```
748 }
```

5.4.3.6 mpage_readpage

```
407 /*  
408  * This isn't called much at all  
409  */  
410 int mpage_readpage(struct page *page, get_block_t get_block)  
411 {  
412     struct bio *bio = NULL;  
413     sector_t last_block_in_bio = 0;  
414     struct buffer_head map_bh;  
415     unsigned long first_logical_block = 0;  
416  
417     map_bh.b_state = 0;  
418     map_bh.b_size = 0;  
419     bio = do_mpage_readpage(bio, page, 1, &last_block_in_bio,  
420                             &map_bh, &first_logical_block, get_block);  
421     if (bio)  
422         mpage_bio_submit(READ, bio);  
423     return 0;  
424 }  
425 EXPORT_SYMBOL(mpage_readpage);
```

初始化 `buffer_head map_bh` 相关字段，调用 `do_mpage_readpage` 函数创建一个 `bio` 请求，该请求指明了要读取数据库在磁盘的位置、数据库的数量以及拷贝该数据的目标位置——缓存区中的 `page` 信息，然后调用 `mpage_bio_submit` 函数处理请求。

5.4.3.7 do_mpage_readpage

```
struct bio {  
    sector_t bi_sector; //块 I/O 操作的第一个磁盘扇区  
  
    struct bio *bi_next; //链接到请求队列中的下一个 bio  
  
    struct block_device *bi_bdev; //指向块设备描述符的指针  
  
    unsigned long bi_flags; //bio 的状态标志  
  
    unsigned long bi_rw; //I/O 操作标志，即这次 I.O 是读或写  
  
    unsigned short bi_vcnt; /* bio 的 bio_vec 数组中段的数目 */  
    unsigned short bi_idx; /* bio 的 bio_vec 数组中段的当前索引值 */  
    unsigned short bi_phys_segments; //合并之后 bio 中物理段的数目  
    unsigned short bi_hw_segments; //合并之后硬件段的数目  
  
    unsigned int bi_size; /* 需要传送的字节数 */  
  
    unsigned int bi_hw_front_size; // 硬件段合并算法使用  
    unsigned int bi_hw_back_size; // 硬件段合并算法使用  
  
    unsigned int bi_max_vecs; /* bio 的 bio vec 数组中允许的最大段数 */  
    struct bio_vec *bi_io_vec; /*指向 bio 的 bio_vec 数组中的段的指针 */  
    bio_end_io_t *bi_end_io; /* bio 的 I/O 操作结束时调用的方法 */  
    atomic_t bi_cnt; /* bio 的引用计数器 */  
  
    void *bi_private; //通用块层和块设备驱动程序的 I/O 完成方法使用的指针  
    bio_destructor_t *bi_destructor; //释放 bio 时调用的析构方法（通常是  
    bio_destructor()方法）  
};
```

```
168 static struct bio *  
169 do_mpage_readpage(struct bio *bio, struct page *page, unsigned nr_pages,  
170     sector_t *last_block_in_bio, struct buffer_head *map_bh,  
171     unsigned long *first_logical_block, get_block_t get_block)  
172 {  
173     struct inode *inode = page->mapping->host;  
174     const unsigned blkbits = inode->i_blkbits;  
175     const unsigned blocks_per_page = PAGE_CACHE_SIZE >> blkbits;
```

计算每页高速缓存能存放的块数目。

```
176     const unsigned blocksize = 1 << blkbits;
177     sector_t block_in_file;
178     sector_t last_block;
179     sector_t last_block_in_file;
180     sector_t blocks[MAX_BUF_PER_PAGE];
181     unsigned page_block;
182     unsigned first_hole = blocks_per_page;
183     struct block_device *bdev = NULL;
184     int length;
185     int fully_mapped = 1;
186     unsigned nblocks;
187     unsigned relative_block;
188
189     if (page_has_buffers(page))
190         goto confused;
191
192     block_in_file = (sector_t)page->index << (PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT -
blkbits);
193     last_block = block_in_file + nr_pages * blocks_per_page;
194     last_block_in_file = (i_size_read(inode) + blocksize - 1) >> blkbits;
195     if (last_block > last_block_in_file)
196         last_block = last_block_in_file;
```

缓存是以页为单位的，而记录块是以块为单位的，192行记录 `page` 在文件内部的块号（也就是页面号乘以4），`last_block` 记录所要读取内容的最后一个块号。如果 `last_block` 超过了文件系统的最大块号，则 `last_block` 赋值为文件系统最大块号。

```
197     page_block = 0;
199     /*
200      * Map blocks using the result from the previous get_blocks call first.
201      */
202     nblocks = map_bh->b_size >> blkbits;
```

```
203     if (buffer_mapped(map_bh) && block_in_file > *first_logical_block &&
204         block_in_file < (*first_logical_block + nblocks)) {
```

如果页面已经被映射，且页中第一块的文件块号位于传递进来的 `first_logical_block` 参数和一个 `buffer_head` 最后一个块之间，则对未映射部分进行处理。

```
205         unsigned map_offset = block_in_file - *first_logical_block;
206         unsigned last = nblocks - map_offset;
207
208         for (relative_block = 0; ; relative_block++) {
209             if (relative_block == last) {
210                 clear_buffer_mapped(map_bh);
211                 break;
212             }
213             if (page_block == blocks_per_page)
214                 break;
215             blocks[page_block] = map_bh->b_blocknr + map_offset +
216                 relative_block;
217             page_block++;
218             block_in_file++;
219         }
220         bdev = map_bh->b_bdev;
221     }
222
223     /*
224     * Then do more get_blocks calls until we are done with this page.
225     */
226     map_bh->b_page = page;
227     while (page_block < blocks_per_page) {
228         map_bh->b_state = 0;
229         map_bh->b_size = 0;
230
231         if (block_in_file < last_block) {
```

```
232         map_bh->b_size = (last_block-block_in_file) << blkbits;
233         if (get_block(inode, block_in_file, map_bh, 0))
```

调用 `get_block` 将在文件中的逻辑块号转换为磁盘中的逻辑块号，保存在 `buffer_head` 中的 `b_blocknr` 字段中。

```
234         goto confused;
235         *first_logical_block = block_in_file;
236     }
237
238     if (!buffer_mapped(map_bh)) {
239         if (first_hole == blocks_per_page)
240             first_hole = page_block;
241         page_block++;
242         block_in_file++;
```

如果 `buffer_mapped` 没被映射，`page_block++`，`block_in_file++`，跳转到循环开头处继续。

```
244         continue;
245     }
246
247     /* some filesystems will copy data into the page during
248     * the get_block call, in which case we don't want to
249     * read it again.  map_buffer_to_page copies the data
250     * we just collected from get_block into the page's buffers
251     * so readpage doesn't have to repeat the get_block call
252     */
253     if (buffer_uptodate(map_bh)) {
254         map_buffer_to_page(page, map_bh, page_block);
255         goto confused;
256     }
257
258     if (first_hole != blocks_per_page)
259         goto confused;    /* hole -> non-hole */
```

```

260
261     /* Contiguous blocks? */
262     if (page_block && blocks[page_block-1] != map_bh->b_blocknr-1)
263         goto confused;
264     nblocks = map_bh->b_size >> blkbits;
265     for (relative_block = 0; ; relative_block++) {
266         if (relative_block == nblocks) {
267             clear_buffer_mapped(map_bh);
268             break;
269         } else if (page_block == blocks_per_page)
270             break;
271         blocks[page_block] = map_bh->b_blocknr+relative_block;
272         page_block++;
273         block_in_file++;
274     }
275     bdev = map_bh->b_bdev;
276 }
277
278 if (first_hole != blocks_per_page) {
279     zero_user_segment(page, first_hole << blkbits,
PAGE_CACHE_SIZE);
280     if (first_hole == 0) {
281         SetPageUptodate(page);
282         unlock_page(page);
283         goto out;
284     }
285 } else if (fully_mapped) {
286     SetPageMappedToDisk(page);
287 }
288
289 /*
290  * This page will go to BIO.  Do we need to send this BIO off first?

```

```

291     */
292     if (bio && (*last_block_in_bio != blocks[0] - 1))
293         bio = mpage_bio_submit(READ, bio);
294
295 alloc_new:
296     if (bio == NULL) {
297         bio = mpage_alloc(bdev, blocks[0] << (blkbits - 9),
298             min_t(int, nr_pages, bio_get_nr_vecs(bdev)),
299             GFP_KERNEL);
300         if (bio == NULL)
301             goto confused;
302     }
303
304     length = first_hole << blkbits;
305     if (bio_add_page(bio, page, length, 0) < length) {
306         bio = mpage_bio_submit(READ, bio);
307         goto alloc_new;
308     }

```

分配一个 **BIO**，进行适当的初始化。

```

309
310     relative_block = block_in_file - *first_logical_block;
311     nblocks = map_bh->b_size >> blkbits;
312     if ((buffer_boundary(map_bh) && relative_block == nblocks) ||
313         (first_hole != blocks_per_page))
314         bio = mpage_bio_submit(READ, bio);

```

调用 `mpage_bio_submit` 处理读请求。完成读文件的实际操作。

```

315     else
316         *last_block_in_bio = blocks[blocks_per_page - 1];
317 out:
318     return bio;
319

```

```

320 confused:
321     if (bio)
322         bio = mpage_bio_submit(READ, bio);
323     if (!PageUptodate(page))
324         block_read_full_page(page, get_block);
325     else
326         unlock_page(page);
327     goto out;
328 }

```

5.4.4 sys_write 文件的写

fs/read_write.c

```

391 SYSCALL_DEFINE3(write, unsigned int, fd, const char __user *, buf,
392                 size_t, count)

```

参数:

- fd: 用户空间的文件句柄号
- buf: 用户空间保存写入内容的缓冲区指针
- count: 写入的内容的长度, 以字节为单位

```

393 {
394     struct file *file;
395     ssize_t ret = -EBADF;
396     int fput_needed;
397
398     file = fget_light(fd, &fput_needed);

```

根据文件句柄号得到 file 结构。

```

399     if (file) {
400         loff_t pos = file_pos_read(file);

```

得到文件的上下文 pos, pos 即表示文件当前索引与文件起始处的偏移量。

```

401         ret = vfs_write(file, buf, count, &pos);

```

读文件。

```
402         file_pos_write(file, pos);
```

设置文件的上下文。

```
403         fput_light(file, fput_needed);
404     }
405
406     return ret;
407 }
```

5.4.4.1 vfs_write

```
334 ssize_t vfs_write(struct file *file, const char __user *buf, size_t count, loff_t
*pos)
335 {
336     ssize_t ret;
337
338     if (!(file->f_mode & FMODE_WRITE))
339         return -EBADF;
340     if (!file->f_op || (!file->f_op->write && !file->f_op->aio_write))
341         return -EINVAL;
342     if (unlikely(!access_ok(VERIFY_READ, buf, count)))
343         return -EFAULT;
```

写操作必要条件检测

```
344
345     ret = rw_verify_area(WRITE, file, pos, count);
```

检测需要写入的内容是否被加锁

```
346     if (ret >= 0) {
347         count = ret;
348         if (file->f_op->write)
349             ret = file->f_op->write(file, buf, count, pos);
```


调用具体文件系统的写入函数进行写操作。对于 **ext2** 而言就是 **do_sync_write** 函数。

```
350         else
351             ret = do_sync_write(file, buf, count, pos);
352         if (ret > 0) {
353             fsnotify_modify(file->f_path.dentry);
354             add_wchar(current, ret);
355         }
356         inc_syscw(current);
357     }
358
359     return ret;
360 }
```

5.4.4.2 do_sync_write

```
308 ssize_t do_sync_write(struct file *filp, const char __user *buf, size_t len,
loff_t *ppos)
309 {
310     struct iovec iov = { .iov_base = (void __user *)buf, .iov_len = len };
311     struct kiocb kiocb;
312     ssize_t ret;
313
314     init_sync_kiocb(&kiocb, filp);
315     kiocb.ki_pos = *ppos;
316     kiocb.ki_left = len;
317     kiocb.ki_nbytes = len;
318
319     for (;;) {
320         ret = filp->f_op->aio_write(&kiocb, &iov, 1, kiocb.ki_pos);
```

调用该函数完成写入操作。

```

321         if (ret != -EIOCBRETRY)
322             break;
323         wait_on_retry_sync_kiobc(&kiobc);
324     }
325
326     if (-EIOCBQUEUED == ret)
327         ret = wait_on_sync_kiobc(&kiobc);
328     *ppos = kiobc.ki_pos;
329     return ret;
330 }
331
332 EXPORT_SYMBOL(do_sync_write);

```

5.4.4.3 generic_file_aio_write

mm/filemap.c

```

2424 ssize_t generic_file_aio_write(struct kiobc *iobc, const struct iovec *iov,
2425     unsigned long nr_segs, loff_t pos)
2426 {
2427     struct file *file = iobc->ki_filp;
2428     struct inode *inode = file->f_mapping->host;
2429     ssize_t ret;
2430
2431     BUG_ON(iobc->ki_pos != pos);
2432
2433     mutex_lock(&inode->i_mutex);
2434     ret = __generic_file_aio_write(iobc, iov, nr_segs, &iobc->ki_pos);
2435     mutex_unlock(&inode->i_mutex);
2436
2437     if (ret > 0 || ret == -EIOCBQUEUED) {
2438         ssize_t err;

```

```

2439
2440         err = generic_write_sync(file, pos, ret);
2441         if (err < 0 && ret > 0)
2442             ret = err;
2443     }
2444     return ret;
2445 }
2446 EXPORT_SYMBOL(generic_file_aio_write);

```

5.4.4.4 __generic_file_aio_write

```

2316 ssize_t __generic_file_aio_write(struct kiocb *iocb, const struct iovec *iov,
2317                                unsigned long nr_segs, loff_t *ppos)
2318 {
2319     struct file *file = iocb->ki_filp;
2320     struct address_space * mapping = file->f_mapping;
2321     size_t ocount;      /* original count */
2322     size_t count;       /* after file limit checks */
2323     struct inode *inode = mapping->host;
2324     loff_t pos;
2325     ssize_t written;
2326     ssize_t err;
2327
2328     ocount = 0;
2329     err = generic_segment_checks(iov, &nr_segs, &ocount,
VERIFY_READ);
2330     if (err)
2331         return err;
2332
2333     count = ocount;
2334     pos = *ppos;

```

```

2335
2336     vfs_check_frozen(inode->i_sb, SB_FREEZE_WRITE);
2337
2338     /* We can write back this queue in page reclaim */
2339     current->backing_dev_info = mapping->backing_dev_info;
2340     written = 0;
2341
2342     err = generic_write_checks(file, &pos, &count,
S_ISBLK(inode->i_mode));
2343     if (err)
2344         goto out;
2345
2346     if (count == 0)
2347         goto out;
2348
2349     err = file_remove_suid(file);
2350     if (err)
2351         goto out;
2352
2353     file_update_time(file);
2354
2355     /* coalesce the iovecs and go direct-to-BIO for O_DIRECT */
2356     if (unlikely(file->f_flags & O_DIRECT)) {
2357         loff_t endbyte;
2358         ssize_t written_buffered;
2359
2360         written = generic_file_direct_write(iocb, iov, &nr_segs, pos,
2361                                             ppos, count, ocount);

```

调用该函数进行写入操作。

```

2362         if (written < 0 || written == count)
2363             goto out;

```

```

2364      /*
2365       * direct-io write to a hole: fall through to buffered I/O
2366       * for completing the rest of the request.
2367       */
2368      pos += written;
2369      count -= written;
2370      written_buffered = generic_file_buffered_write(iocb, iov,
2371                                                    nr_segs, pos, ppos, count,
2372                                                    written);
2373      /*
2374       * If generic_file_buffered_write() returned a synchronous error
2375       * then we want to return the number of bytes which were
2376       * direct-written, or the error code if that was zero. Note
2377       * that this differs from normal direct-io semantics, which
2378       * will return -EFOO even if some bytes were written.
2379       */
2380      if (written_buffered < 0) {
2381          err = written_buffered;
2382          goto out;
2383      }
2384
2385      /*
2386       * We need to ensure that the page cache pages are written to
2387       * disk and invalidated to preserve the expected O_DIRECT
2388       * semantics.
2389       */
2390      endbyte = pos + written_buffered - written - 1;
2391      err = filemap_write_and_wait_range(file->f_mapping, pos,
endbyte);
2392      if (err == 0) {
2393          written = written_buffered;
2394          invalidate_mapping_pages(mapping,

```

```

2395             pos >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT,
2396             endbyte >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT);
2397     } else {
2398         /*
2399          * We don't know how much we wrote, so just return
2400          * the number of bytes which were direct-written
2401          */
2402     }
2403 } else {
2404     written = generic_file_buffered_write(iocb, iov, nr_segs,
2405     pos, ppos, count, written);
2406 }
2407 out:
2408     current->backing_dev_info = NULL;
2409     return written ? written : err;
2410 }
2411 EXPORT_SYMBOL(__generic_file_aio_write);

```

5.4.4.5 generic_file_direct_write

```

2083 ssize_t
2084 generic_file_direct_write(struct kiocb *iocb, const struct iovec *iov,
2085     unsigned long *nr_segs, loff_t pos, loff_t *ppos,
2086     size_t count, size_t ocount)
2087 {
2088     struct file *file = iocb->ki_filp;
2089     struct address_space *mapping = file->f_mapping;
2090     struct inode *inode = mapping->host;
2091     ssize_t written;
2092     size_t write_len;
2093     pgoff_t end;

```

```

2094
2095     if (count != ocount)
2096         *nr_segs = iov_shorten((struct iovec *)iov, *nr_segs, count);
2097
2098     write_len = iov_length(iovec, *nr_segs);
2099     end = (pos + write_len - 1) >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
2100
2101     written = filemap_write_and_wait_range(mapping, pos, pos +
write_len - 1);
2102     if (written)
2103         goto out;
2104
2105     /*
2106      * After a write we want buffered reads to be sure to go to disk to get
2107      * the new data. We invalidate clean cached page from the region
we're
2108      * about to write. We do this *before* the write so that we can return
2109      * without clobbering -EIOCBQUEUED from ->direct_IO().
2110      */
2111     if (mapping->numpages) {
2112         written = invalidate_inode_pages2_range(mapping,
2113             pos >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT, end);
2114         /*
2115          * If a page can not be invalidated, return 0 to fall back
2116          * to buffered write.
2117          */
2118         if (written) {
2119             if (written == -EBUSY)
2120                 return 0;
2121             goto out;
2122         }
2123     }

```

```
2124
2125     written = mapping->a_ops->direct_IO(WRITE, iocb, iov, pos,
*nr_segs);
2126
2127     /*
2128      * Finally, try again to invalidate clean pages which might have been
2129      * cached by non-direct readahead, or faulted in by get_user_pages()
2130      * if the source of the write was an mmap'ed region of the file
2131      * we're writing.  Either one is a pretty crazy thing to do,
2132      * so we don't support it 100%.  If this invalidation
2133      * fails, tough, the write still worked...
2134      */
2135     if (mapping->npages) {
2136         invalidate_inode_pages2_range(mapping,
2137                                     pos >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT, end);
2138     }
2139
2140     if (written > 0) {
2141         loff_t end = pos + written;
2142         if (end > i_size_read(inode) && !S_ISBLK(inode->i_mode)) {
2143             i_size_write(inode, end);
2144             mark_inode_dirty(inode);
2145         }
2146         *ppos = end;
2147     }
2148 out:
2149     return written;
2150 }
2151 EXPORT_SYMBOL(generic_file_direct_write);
```


5.4.4.6 filemap_write_and_wait_range

```
366 int filemap_write_and_wait_range(struct address_space *mapping,
367                                loff_t lstart, loff_t lend)
368 {
369     int err = 0;
370
371     if (mapping->nrpages) {
372         err = __filemap_fdatawrite_range(mapping, lstart, lend,
373                                         WB_SYNC_ALL);
374         /* See comment of filemap_write_and_wait() */
375         if (err != -EIO) {
376             int err2 = filemap_fdatawait_range(mapping,
377                                                lstart, lend);
378             if (!err)
379                 err = err2;
380         }
381     }
382     return err;
383 }
384 EXPORT_SYMBOL(filemap_write_and_wait_range);
```

5.4.4.7 __filemap_fdatawrite_range

```
212 int __filemap_fdatawrite_range(struct address_space *mapping, loff_t start,
213                                loff_t end, int sync_mode)
214 {
215     int ret;
216     struct writeback_control wbc = {
217         .sync_mode = sync_mode,
218         .nr_to_write = LONG_MAX,
```

```
219         .range_start = start,  
220         .range_end = end,  
221     };
```

分配一个 `writeback_control` 结构。

```
222  
223     if (!mapping_cap_writeback_dirty(mapping))  
224         return 0;  
225  
226     ret = do_writepages(mapping, &wbc);
```

调用 `do_writepages`。

```
227     return ret;  
228 }
```

5.4.4.8 mm/page-writeback.c

```
1012 int do_writepages(struct address_space *mapping, struct  
writeback_control *wbc)  
1013 {  
1014     int ret;  
1015  
1016     if (wbc->nr_to_write <= 0)  
1017         return 0;  
1018     if (mapping->a_ops->writepages)  
1019         ret = mapping->a_ops->writepages(mapping, wbc);
```

调用 `ext2_writepages` 函数。

```
1020     else  
1021         ret = generic_writepages(mapping, wbc);  
1022     return ret;  
1023 }
```

5.4.4.9 ext2_writepages

```
810 static int
811 ext2_writepages(struct address_space *mapping, struct
writeback_control *wbc)
812 {
813     return mpage_writepages(mapping, wbc, ext2_get_block);
```

传递 ext2_get_block 参数。

```
814 }
```

5.4.4.10 mpage_writepages

```
680 int
681 mpage_writepages(struct address_space *mapping,
682                 struct writeback_control *wbc, get_block_t get_block)
683 {
684     int ret;
685
686     if (!get_block)
687         ret = generic_writepages(mapping, wbc);
688     else {
689         struct mpage_data mpd = {
690             .bio = NULL,
691             .last_block_in_bio = 0,
692             .get_block = get_block,
693             .use_writepage = 1,
694         };
```

初始化一个 mpage_data 结构

```
695
696     ret = write_cache_pages(mapping, wbc, __mpage_writepage,
&mpd);
```

传入产生 __mpage_writepage 调用 write_cache_pages 函数。

```
697         if (mpd.bio)
698             mpage_bio_submit(WRITE, mpd.bio);
```

bio 请求准备好后，则调用 `mpage_bio_submit` 进行写入操作。

```
699     }
700     return ret;
701 }
702 EXPORT_SYMBOL(mpage_writepages);
```

5.4.4.11 write_cache_pages

```
820 int write_cache_pages(struct address_space *mapping,
821                      struct writeback_control *wbc, writepage_t writepage,
822                      void *data)
823 {
824     int ret = 0;
825     int done = 0;
826     struct pagevec pvec;
827     int nr_pages;
828     pgoff_t uninitialized_var(writeback_index);
829     pgoff_t index;
830     pgoff_t end;          /* Inclusive */
831     pgoff_t done_index;
832     int cycled;
833     int range_whole = 0;
834     long nr_to_write = wbc->nr_to_write;
835
836     pagevec_init(&pvec, 0);
837     if (wbc->range_cyclic) {
838         writeback_index = mapping->writeback_index; /* prev offset */
839         index = writeback_index;
840         if (index == 0)
```

```
841         cycled = 1;
842     else
843         cycled = 0;
844     end = -1;
845 } else {
846     index = wbc->range_start >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
847     end = wbc->range_end >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
848     if (wbc->range_start == 0 && wbc->range_end == LLONG_MAX)
849         range_whole = 1;
850     cycled = 1; /* ignore range_cyclic tests */
851 }
852 retry:
853     done_index = index;
854     while (!done && (index <= end)) {
855         int i;
856
857         nr_pages = pagevec_lookup_tag(&pvec, mapping, &index,
858                                     PAGECACHE_TAG_DIRTY,
859                                     min(end - index, (pgoff_t)PAGEVEC_SIZE-1) + 1);
860         if (nr_pages == 0)
861             break;
862
863         for (i = 0; i < nr_pages; i++) {
864             struct page *page = pvec.pages[i];
865
866             /*
867              * At this point, the page may be truncated or
868              * invalidated (changing page->mapping to NULL), or
869              * even swizzled back from swapper_space to tmpfs file
870              * mapping. However, page->index will not change
871              * because we have a reference on the page.
```

```
872         */
873         if (page->index > end) {
874             /*
875              * can't be range_cyclic (1st pass) because
876              * end == -1 in that case.
877              */
878             done = 1;
879             break;
880         }
881
882         done_index = page->index + 1;
883
884         lock_page(page);
885
886         /*
887          * Page truncated or invalidated. We can freely skip it
888          * then, even for data integrity operations: the page
889          * has disappeared concurrently, so there could be no
890          * real expectation of this data integrity operation
891          * even if there is now a new, dirty page at the same
892          * pagecache address.
893          */
894         if (unlikely(page->mapping != mapping)) {
895             continue_unlock:
896                 unlock_page(page);
897                 continue;
898         }
899
900         if (!PageDirty(page)) {
901             /* someone wrote it for us */
902             goto continue_unlock;
```

```
903         }
904
905         if (PageWriteback(page)) {
906             if (wbc->sync_mode != WB_SYNC_NONE)
907                 wait_on_page_writeback(page);
908             else
909                 goto continue_unlock;
910         }
911
912         BUG_ON(PageWriteback(page));
913         if (!clear_page_dirty_for_io(page))
914             goto continue_unlock;
915
916         ret = (*writepage)(page, wbc, data);
917         if (unlikely(ret)) {
918             if (ret == AOP_WRITEPAGE_ACTIVATE) {
919                 unlock_page(page);
920                 ret = 0;
921             } else {
922                 /*
923                  * done_index is set past this page,
924                  * so media errors will not choke
925                  * background writeout for the entire
926                  * file. This has consequences for
927                  * range_cyclic semantics (ie. it may
928                  * not be suitable for data integrity
929                  * writeout).
930                  */
931                 done = 1;
932                 break;
933             }
```

```
934         }
935
936         if (nr_to_write > 0) {
937             nr_to_write--;
938             if (nr_to_write == 0 &&
939                 wbc->sync_mode == WB_SYNC_NONE) {
940                 /*
941                  * We stop writing back only if we are
942                  * not doing integrity sync. In case of
943                  * integrity sync we have to keep going
944                  * because someone may be concurrently
945                  * dirtying pages, and we might have
946                  * synced a lot of newly appeared dirty
947                  * pages, but have not synced all of the
948                  * old dirty pages.
949                  */
950                 done = 1;
951                 break;
952             }
953         }
954     }
955     pagevec_release(&pvec);
956     cond_resched();
957 }
958 if (!cycled && !done) {
959     /*
960      * range_cyclic:
961      * We hit the last page and there is more work to be done: wrap
962      * back to the start of the file
963      */
964     cycled = 1;
```



```

965         index = 0;
966         end = writeback_index - 1;
967         goto retry;
968     }
969     if (!wbc->no_nrwrite_index_update) {
970         if (wbc->range_cyclic || (range_whole && nr_to_write > 0))
971             mapping->writeback_index = done_index;
972         wbc->nr_to_write = nr_to_write;
973     }
974
975     return ret;
976 }
977 EXPORT_SYMBOL(write_cache_pages);

```

5.4.4.12 __mpage_writepage

```

451 static int __mpage_writepage(struct page *page, struct writeback_control
*wbc,
452                             void *data)
453 {
454     struct mpage_data *mpd = data;
455     struct bio *bio = mpd->bio;
456     struct address_space *mapping = page->mapping;
457     struct inode *inode = page->mapping->host;
458     const unsigned blkbits = inode->i_blkbits;
459     unsigned long end_index;
460     const unsigned blocks_per_page = PAGE_CACHE_SIZE >> blkbits;
461     sector_t last_block;
462     sector_t block_in_file;
463     sector_t blocks[MAX_BUF_PER_PAGE];
464     unsigned page_block;
465     unsigned first_unmapped = blocks_per_page;

```

```
466     struct block_device *bdev = NULL;
467     int boundary = 0;
468     sector_t boundary_block = 0;
469     struct block_device *boundary_bdev = NULL;
470     int length;
471     struct buffer_head map_bh;
472     loff_t i_size = i_size_read(inode);
473     int ret = 0;
474
475     if (page_has_buffers(page)) {
476         struct buffer_head *head = page_buffers(page);
477         struct buffer_head *bh = head;
478         /* If they're all mapped and dirty, do it */
479         page_block = 0;
480         do {
481             BUG_ON(buffer_locked(bh));
482             if (!buffer_mapped(bh)) {
483                 /*
484                  * unmapped dirty buffers are created by
485                  * __set_page_dirty_buffers -> mmapped data
486                  */
487                 if (buffer_dirty(bh))
488                     goto confused;
489                 if (first_unmapped == blocks_per_page)
490                     first_unmapped = page_block;
491                 continue;
492             }
493         }
494
495         if (first_unmapped != blocks_per_page)
496             goto confused; /* hole -> non-hole */
497     }
```

```

498         if (!buffer_dirty(bh) || !buffer_uptodate(bh))
499             goto confused;
500         if (page_block) {
501             if (bh->b_blocknr != blocks[page_block-1] + 1)
502                 goto confused;
503         }
504         blocks[page_block++] = bh->b_blocknr;
505         boundary = buffer_boundary(bh);
506         if (boundary) {
507             boundary_block = bh->b_blocknr;
508             boundary_bdev = bh->b_bdev;
509         }
510         bdev = bh->b_bdev;
511     } while ((bh = bh->b_this_page) != head);
512
513     if (first_unmapped)
514         goto page_is_mapped;
515
516     /*
517      * Page has buffers, but they are all unmapped. The page was
518      * created by pagein or read over a hole which was handled by
519      * block_read_full_page(). If this address_space is also
520      * using mpage_readpages then this can rarely happen.
521      */
522     goto confused;
523 }

```

475-523 如果 page 已经有对应的块缓存，则进行处理。

```

524
525     /*
526      * The page has no buffers: map it to disk
527      */

```

```

528     BUG_ON(!PageUptodate(page));
529     block_in_file = (sector_t)page->index << (PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT -
blkbits);
530     last_block = (i_size - 1) >> blkbits;
531     map_bh.b_page = page;

```

文件中写入的块号范围计算[block_in_file, last_block]。

```

532     for (page_block = 0; page_block < blocks_per_page; ) {

```

for 循环依次写入每个块。

```

533
534         map_bh.b_state = 0;
535         map_bh.b_size = 1 << blkbits;
536         if (mpd->get_block(inode, block_in_file, &map_bh, 1))

```

将文件中的逻辑块号转换为磁盘中的逻辑块号。

```

537             goto confused;
538             if (buffer_new(&map_bh))
539                 unmap_underlying_metadata(map_bh.b_bdev,
540                                     map_bh.b_blocknr);
541             if (buffer_boundary(&map_bh)) {
542                 boundary_block = map_bh.b_blocknr;
543                 boundary_bdev = map_bh.b_bdev;
544             }
545             if (page_block) {
546                 if (map_bh.b_blocknr != blocks[page_block-1] + 1)
547                     goto confused;
548             }
549             blocks[page_block++] = map_bh.b_blocknr;
550             boundary = buffer_boundary(&map_bh);
551             bdev = map_bh.b_bdev;
552             if (block_in_file == last_block)
553                 break;
554             block_in_file++;

```

```

555     }
556     BUG_ON(page_block == 0);
557
558     first_unmapped = page_block;
559
560 page_is_mapped:
561     end_index = i_size >> PAGE_CACHE_SHIFT;
562     if (page->index >= end_index) {
563         /*
564          * The page straddles i_size.  It must be zeroed out on each
565          * and every writepage invocation because it may be mmapped.
566          * "A file is mapped in multiples of the page size.  For a file
567          * that is not a multiple of the page size, the remaining memory
568          * is zeroed when mapped, and writes to that region are not
569          * written out to the file."
570          */
571         unsigned offset = i_size & (PAGE_CACHE_SIZE - 1);
572
573         if (page->index > end_index || !offset)
574             goto confused;
575         zero_user_segment(page, offset, PAGE_CACHE_SIZE);
576     }
577
578     /*
579      * This page will go to BIO.  Do we need to send this BIO off first?
580      */
581     if (bio && mpd->last_block_in_bio != blocks[0] - 1)
582         bio = mpage_bio_submit(WRITE, bio);
583
584 alloc_new:
585     if (bio == NULL) {

```

```

586         bio = mpage_alloc(bdev, blocks[0] << (blkbits - 9),
587                             bio_get_nr_vecs(bdev), GFP_NOFS|__GFP_HIGH);
588         if (bio == NULL)
589             goto confused;
590     }
591
592     /*
593      * Must try to add the page before marking the buffer clean or
594      * the confused fail path above (OOM) will be very confused when
595      * it finds all bh marked clean (i.e. it will not write anything)
596      */
597     length = first_unmapped << blkbits;
598     if (bio_add_page(bio, page, length, 0) < length) {
599         bio = mpage_bio_submit(WRITE, bio);
600         goto alloc_new;
601     }

```

创建并设置 **bio**。

```

602
603     /*
604      * OK, we have our BIO, so we can now mark the buffers clean.  Make
605      * sure to only clean buffers which we know we'll be writing.
606      */
607     if (page_has_buffers(page)) {
608         struct buffer_head *head = page_buffers(page);
609         struct buffer_head *bh = head;
610         unsigned buffer_counter = 0;
611
612         do {
613             if (buffer_counter++ == first_unmapped)
614                 break;
615             clear_buffer_dirty(bh);

```

```

616         bh = bh->b_this_page;
617     } while (bh != head);
618
619     /*
620      * we cannot drop the bh if the page is not uptodate
621      * or a concurrent readpage would fail to serialize with the bh
622      * and it would read from disk before we reach the platter.
623      */
624     if (buffer_heads_over_limit && PageUptodate(page))
625         try_to_free_buffers(page);
626 }
627
628 BUG_ON(PageWriteback(page));
629 set_page_writeback(page);
630 unlock_page(page);
631 if (boundary || (first_unmapped != blocks_per_page)) {
632     bio = mpage_bio_submit(WRITE, bio);

```

提交 bio 写请求。

```

633     if (boundary_block) {
634         write_boundary_block(boundary_bdev,
635             boundary_block, 1 << blkbits);
636     }
637 } else {
638     mpd->last_block_in_bio = blocks[blocks_per_page - 1];
639 }
640 goto out;
641
642 confused:
643     if (bio)
644         bio = mpage_bio_submit(WRITE, bio);
645

```

```
646     if (mpd->use_writepage) {
647         ret = mapping->a_ops->writepage(page, wbc);
648     } else {
649         ret = -EAGAIN;
650         goto out;
651     }
652     /*
653      * The caller has a ref on the inode, so *mapping is stable
654      */
655     mapping_set_error(mapping, ret);
656 out:
657     mpd->bio = bio;
658     return ret;
659 }
```

6. 参考书籍

- [1] linux 内核 2.6.34 源码
- [2] 深入了解 linux 内核 （第三版）
- [3] linux 内核源代码情景分析 毛德超
- [4] 深入 linux 内核架构
- [5] <http://blog.csdn.net/yunsongice>(网络资源)